

LMI in Control

en.wikibooks.org

August 29, 2021

On the 28th of April 2012 the contents of the English as well as German Wikibooks and Wikipedia projects were licensed under Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported license. A URI to this license is given in the list of figures on page 483. If this document is a derived work from the contents of one of these projects and the content was still licensed by the project under this license at the time of derivation this document has to be licensed under the same, a similar or a compatible license, as stated in section 4b of the license. The list of contributors is included in chapter Contributors on page 481. The licenses GPL, LGPL and GFDL are included in chapter Licenses on page 487, since this book and/or parts of it may or may not be licensed under one or more of these licenses, and thus require inclusion of these licenses. The licenses of the figures are given in the list of figures on page 483. This PDF was generated by the \LaTeX typesetting software. The \LaTeX source code is included as an attachment (`source.7z.txt`) in this PDF file. To extract the source from the PDF file, you can use the `pdfdetach` tool including in the `poppler` suite, or the `http://www.pdfplabs.com/tools/pdftk-the-pdf-toolkit/` utility. Some PDF viewers may also let you save the attachment to a file. After extracting it from the PDF file you have to rename it to `source.7z`. To uncompress the resulting archive we recommend the use of `http://www.7-zip.org/`. The \LaTeX source itself was generated by a program written by Dirk Hünninger, which is freely available under an open source license from `http://de.wikibooks.org/wiki/Benutzer:Dirk_Huenniger/wb2pdf`.

Contents

1	Basic Matrix Theory	3
1.1	Basic Matrix Notation	3
1.2	Important Properties of Matrices	3
1.3	External Links	4
2	Notion of Matrix Positivity	5
2.1	Notation of Positivity	5
2.2	Properties of Positive Matrices	5
2.3	External Links	5
3	KYP Lemma (Bounded Real Lemma)	7
3.1	The System	7
3.2	The Data	7
3.3	The Optimization Problem	7
3.4	The LMI: The KYP or Bounded Real Lemma	7
3.5	Conclusion:	8
3.6	Implementation	8
3.7	Related LMIs	8
3.8	External Links	8
4	Positive Real Lemma	9
4.1	The System	9
4.2	The Data	9
4.3	The LMI: The Positive Real Lemma	9
4.4	Conclusion:	9
4.5	Implementation	10
4.6	Related LMIs	10
4.7	External Links	10
5	KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative Systems	11
5.1	The Concept	11
5.2	The System	11
5.3	The Data	12
5.4	The Optimization Problem	12
5.5	LMI : KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative Systems	12
5.6	Conclusion:	12
5.7	Implementation	12
5.8	Related LMIs	12
5.9	References	12

6	KYP Lemma without Feedthrough	15
6.1	The Concept	15
6.2	The System	15
6.3	The Data	15
6.4	LMI : KYP Lemma without Feedthrough	15
6.5	Conclusion:	16
6.6	Implementation	16
6.7	Related LMIs	16
6.8	References	16
7	KYP Lemma for Descriptor Systems	19
7.1	The Concept	19
7.2	The System	19
7.3	The Data	19
7.4	LMI : KYP Lemma for Descriptor Systems	20
7.5	Conclusion:	20
7.6	Implementation	20
7.7	Related LMIs	20
7.8	References	21
8	Generalized KYP (GKYP) Lemma for conic Sectors	23
8.1	The Concept	23
8.2	The System	23
8.3	The Data	23
8.4	LMI : Generalized KYP (GKYP) Lemma for Conic Sectors	23
8.5	Conclusion:	24
8.6	Implementation	24
8.7	Related LMIs	24
8.8	References	25
9	Discrete time Bounded Real Lemma	27
9.1	The System	27
9.2	The Data	27
9.3	The Optimization Problem	27
9.4	The LMI:	27
9.5	Conclusion:	28
9.6	Implementation	28
9.7	Related LMIs	28
9.8	External Links	28
10	Discrete Time KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative System	29
10.1	The Concept	29
10.2	The System	29
10.3	The Data	30
10.4	The Optimization Problem	30
10.5	LMI : Discrete-Time KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative Systems	30
10.6	Conclusion:	30
10.7	Implementation	30

10.8	Related LMIs	30
10.9	References	31
11	Discrete Time KYP Lemma with Feedthrough	33
11.1	The Concept	33
11.2	The System	33
11.3	The Data	33
11.4	LMI : Discrete-Time KYP Lemma with Feedthrough	33
11.5	Conclusion:	35
11.6	Implementation	35
11.7	Related LMIs	35
11.8	References	35
12	Schur Complement	37
12.1	External Links	37
13	LMI for Eigenvalue Minimization	39
13.1	The System	39
13.2	The Data	39
13.3	The Optimization Problem	39
13.4	The LMI: LMI for eigenvalue minimization	40
13.5	Conclusion:	40
13.6	Implementation	40
13.7	Related LMIs	40
13.8	External Links	40
14	LMI for Matrix Norm Minimization	41
14.1	The System	41
14.2	The Data	41
14.3	The Optimization Problem	41
14.4	The LMI: LMI for matrix norm minimization	42
14.5	Conclusion:	42
14.6	Implementation	42
14.7	Related LMIs	42
14.8	External Links	42
15	LMI for Generalized Eigenvalue Problem	43
15.1	The System	43
15.2	The Data	43
15.3	The Optimization Problem	43
15.4	The LMI: LMI for Schur stabilization	43
15.5	Conclusion:	44
15.6	Implementation	44
15.7	Related LMIs	44
15.8	External Links	44
16	LMI for Linear Programming	45
16.1	The System	45
16.2	The Data	45

16.3	The Optimization Problem	45
16.4	The LMI: LMI for linear programming	46
16.5	Conclusion:	46
16.6	Implementation	46
16.7	Related LMIs	46
16.8	External Links	46
17	LMI for Feasibility Problem	47
17.1	The System	47
17.2	The Data	47
17.3	The Optimization Problem	47
17.4	The LMI: LMI for Feasibility Problem	47
17.5	Conclusion:	48
17.6	Implementation	48
17.7	Related LMIs	48
17.8	External Links	48
18	Structured Singular Value	49
18.1	The System	49
18.2	The Data	49
18.3	The Optimization Problem	49
18.4	The LMI:	49
18.5	Conclusion:	49
18.6	Implementation	49
18.7	Related LMIs	50
18.8	External Links	50
19	Eigenvalue Problem	51
19.1	The System	51
19.2	The Data	51
19.3	The Optimization Problem	51
19.4	The LMI:	51
19.5	Conclusion:	51
19.6	Implementation	51
19.7	Related LMIs	52
19.8	External Links	52
20	LMI for Minimizing Condition Number of Positive Definite Matrix	53
20.1	The System:	53
20.2	The Optimization Problem:	53
20.3	The LMI:	53
20.4	Conclusion:	53
20.5	Implementation	54
20.6	References	54
21	Continuous Quadratic Stability	55
21.1	The System	55
21.2	The Data	55

21.3	The LMI: Continuous-Time Quadratic Stability	55
21.4	Conclusion:	56
21.5	Implementation	56
21.6	External Links	56
22	Exterior Conic Sector Lemma	57
22.1	The Concept	57
22.2	The System	57
22.3	The Data	57
22.4	LMI : Exterior Conic Sector Lemma	57
22.5	Conclusion:	58
22.6	Implementation	58
22.7	Related LMIs	58
22.8	References	58
23	Modified Exterior Conic Sector Lemma	59
23.1	The Concept	59
23.2	The System	59
23.3	The Data	59
23.4	LMI : Modified Exterior Conic Sector Lemma	59
23.5	Conclusion:	60
23.6	Implementation	60
23.7	Related LMIs	60
23.8	References	60
24	DC Gain of a Transfer Matrix	63
24.1	The System	63
24.2	The Data	63
24.3	The LMI: LMI for DC Gain of a Transfer Matrix	63
24.4	Conclusion	64
24.5	Implementation	64
24.6	External Links	64
25	Discrete Time H2 Norm	65
25.1	The System	65
25.2	The Data	65
25.3	The Optimization Problem	65
25.4	The LMI:	65
25.5	Conclusion:	66
25.6	Implementation	66
25.7	Related LMIs	66
25.8	External Links	66
26	Discrete Time Minimum Gain Lemma	67
26.1	The Concept	67
26.2	The System	68
26.3	The Data	68
26.4	LMI : Discrete-Time Minimum Gain Lemma	68

26.5	Conclusion:	68
26.6	Implementation	68
26.7	Related LMIs	69
26.8	References	69
27	Modified Discrete Time Minimum Gain Lemma	71
27.1	The Concept	71
27.2	The System	72
27.3	The Data	72
27.4	LMI : Discrete-Time Modified Minimum Gain Lemma	72
27.5	Conclusion:	72
27.6	Implementation	73
27.7	Related LMIs	73
27.8	References	73
28	Discrete-Time Algebraic Riccati Equation	75
28.1	The System	75
28.2	The Data	75
28.3	The Optimization Problem	75
28.4	The LMI: <i>Discrete-Time Algebraic Riccati Inequality (DARE)</i>	76
28.5	Conclusion:	76
28.6	Implementation	76
28.7	Related LMIs	77
28.8	External Links	77
29	Deduced LMI Conditions for H-infinity Index	79
29.1	The System	79
29.2	The Data	79
29.3	The Feasibility LMI	79
29.4	Conclusion:	80
29.5	Implementation	80
29.6	Related LMIs	80
29.7	External Links	81
30	Deduced LMI Conditions for H₂ Index	83
30.1	The System	83
30.2	The Data	83
30.3	The Optimization Problem	83
30.4	The LMI - <i>Deduced Conditions for H₂-norm</i>	84
30.5	Conclusion:	84
30.6	Implementation	84
30.7	Related LMIs	84
30.8	External Links	85
31	Dissipativity of Systems	87
31.1	The System	87
31.2	The Data	87
31.3	The Feasibility LMI	88

31.4	Conclusion:	88
31.5	Implementation	88
31.6	Related LMIs	88
31.7	External Links	88
32	D-Stabilization	89
32.1	The System	89
32.2	The Data	89
32.3	The Optimization Problem	89
32.4	The LMI: $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$-Stabilization	90
32.5	Conclusion:	90
32.6	Implementation	90
32.7	Related LMIs	90
32.8	External Links	90
33	H-Stabilization	93
33.1	The System	93
33.2	The Data	93
33.3	The Optimization Problem	93
33.4	The LMI: $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$-Stabilization	94
33.5	Conclusion:	94
33.6	Implementation	94
33.7	Related LMIs	94
33.8	External Links	94
34	H-2 Norm of the System	95
34.1	The System	95
34.2	The Data	95
34.3	The Optimization Problem	95
34.4	The LMI: The H_2 Norm	95
34.5	Conclusion:	96
34.6	Implementation	96
34.7	Related LMIs	96
34.8	External Links	96
35	Algebraic Riccati Equation	97
35.1	The System	97
35.2	The Data	97
35.3	The Optimization Problem	97
35.4	The LMI: Algebraic Riccati Inequality	97
35.5	Conclusion:	98
35.6	Implementation:	98
35.7	External links	98
36	System Zeros without feedthrough	99
36.1	The System	99
36.2	The Data	99
36.3	The LMI: System Zeros without feedthrough	99

36.4	Conclusion:	100
36.5	Implementation	100
36.6	External Links	100
37	System zeros with feedthrough	101
37.1	The System	101
37.2	The Data	101
37.3	The LMI: System Zeros with feedthrough	101
37.4	Conclusion:	102
37.5	Related LMIs	102
37.6	Implementation	102
37.7	External Links	102
38	Negative Imaginary Lemma	103
38.1	The System	103
38.2	The Data	103
38.3	The LMI: LMI for Negative Imaginary Lemma	103
38.4	Conclusion	104
38.5	Implementation	104
38.6	Related LMIs	104
38.7	External Links	104
39	Small Gain Theorem	105
39.1	Theorem	105
39.2	Proof	105
39.3	Conclusion	106
39.4	External Links	106
40	Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation	107
40.1	Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick	107
40.2	The System	107
40.3	The Data	107
40.4	The LMI:Tangential Nevanlinna- Pick	108
40.5	Conclusion:	108
40.6	Implementation	108
40.7	Related LMIs	109
40.8	External Links	109
41	Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation with Scaling	111
41.1	Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation with Scaling	111
41.2	The System	111
41.3	The Data	111
41.4	The LMI:Nevanlinna- Pick Interpolation with Scaling	112
41.5	Conclusion:	112
41.6	Implementation	112
41.7	Related LMIs	112
41.8	External Links	113

42	Generalized H_2 Norm	115
42.1	Generalized H_2 Norm	115
42.2	The System	115
42.3	The Data	115
42.4	The LMI: Generalized H_2 Norm LMIs	115
42.5	Conclusion:	116
42.6	Implementation	116
42.7	Related LMIs	116
42.8	External Links	116
43	Passivity and Positive Realness	119
43.1	The System	119
43.2	The Data	119
43.3	Definition	119
43.4	LMI Condition	120
43.5	Implementation	120
43.6	Conclusion	120
43.7	External Links	120
44	Non-expansivity and Bounded Realness	123
44.1	The System	123
44.2	The Data	123
44.3	Definition	123
44.4	LMI Condition	124
44.5	Implementation	124
44.6	Conclusion:	124
44.7	External Links	125
45	Change of Subject	127
45.1	Example	127
45.2	Conclusion	127
45.3	External Links	127
46	Congruence Transformation	129
46.1	Theorem	129
46.2	Example	129
46.3	Conclusion	129
46.4	External Links	130
47	Finsler's Lemma	131
47.1	Theorem	131
47.2	Alternative Forms of Finsler's Lemma	131
47.3	Modified Finsler's Lemma	131
47.4	Conclusion	132
47.5	External Links	132
48	D-Stability	133
49	Time-Delay Systems	135

50 Parametric, Norm-Bounded Uncertain System Quadratic Stability	137
50.1 The System	137
50.2 The Data	137
50.3 The LMI:	137
50.4 Conclusion:	137
50.5 Implementation	137
50.6 Related LMIs	138
50.7 External Links	138
51 Stability of Structured, Norm-Bounded Uncertainty	139
51.1 The System	139
51.2 The Data	139
51.3 The LMI:	139
51.4 Conclusion:	139
51.5 Implementation	139
51.6 Related LMIs	140
51.7 External Links	140
52 Stability under Arbitrary Switching	141
52.1 The System	141
52.2 The Data	141
52.3 The LMI	141
52.4 Conclusion	141
52.5 Implementation	141
52.6 Related LMIs	142
52.7 External links	142
53 Quadratic Stability Margins	143
53.1 The System	143
53.2 The Data	143
53.3 The Optimization Problem	143
53.4 The LMI:	143
53.5 Conclusion:	143
53.6 Implementation	143
53.7 Related LMIs	144
53.8 External Links	144
54 Stability of Linear Delayed Differential Equations	145
54.1 The System	145
54.2 The Data	145
54.3 The LMI:	145
54.4 Implementation	145
54.5 Conclusion	145
54.6 Remark	146
54.7 External Links	146
55 H infinity Norm for Affine Parametric Varying Systems	147
55.1 The System	147

55.2	The Data	147
55.3	The Optimization Problem:	147
55.4	Implementation	147
55.5	Conclusion	147
55.6	Remark	148
55.7	External Links	148
56	Entropy Bond for Affine Parametric Varying Systems	149
56.1	The System	149
56.2	The Data	149
56.3	The Optimization Problem:	149
56.4	Implementation	149
56.5	Conclusion	149
56.6	Remark	150
56.7	External Links	150
57	Dissipativity of Affine Parametric Varying Systems	151
57.1	The System	151
57.2	The Data	151
57.3	The Optimization Problem:	151
57.4	Implementation	151
57.5	Conclusion	151
57.6	Remark	152
57.7	External Links	152
58	Hankel Norm of Affine Parameter Varying Systems	153
58.1	The System	153
58.2	The Data	153
58.3	The Optimization Problem:	153
58.4	Implementation	153
58.5	Conclusion	153
58.6	Remark	154
58.7	External Links	154
59	Positive Orthant Stabilizability	155
59.1	The System	155
59.2	The Data	155
59.3	The Feasibility LMI	155
59.4	Conclusion:	156
59.5	Implementation	156
59.6	External Links	156
60	LMI For Stabilization Condition for Systems With Unsymmetrical Saturated Control	157
60.1	The System	157
60.2	The Data	157
60.3	The LMI: The Stabilization Feasibility Condition	158
60.4	Conclusion:	158

60.5	Implementation	158
60.6	Related LMIs	158
60.7	External Links	158
61	LMI Condition For Exponential Stability of Linear Systems With Interval Time-Varying Delays	159
61.1	The System	159
61.2	The Data	159
61.3	The Optimization Problem	159
61.4	The LMI: α-Stability Condition	160
61.5	Conclusion:	160
61.6	Implementation	160
61.7	External Links	160
61.8	Return to Main Page:	161
62	Conic Sector Lemma	163
62.1	The System	163
62.2	The Data	163
62.3	The Feasibility LMI	163
62.4	Conclusion:	164
62.5	Implementation	164
62.6	Related LMIs	164
62.7	External Links	165
62.8	Return to Main Page:	165
63	Polytopic Quadratic Stability	167
63.1	The System:	167
63.2	The Data	167
63.3	The Optimization	167
63.4	The LMI	168
63.5	Conclusion:	168
63.6	Implementation	168
63.7	Related LMIs	169
63.8	External Links	169
63.9	Return to Main Page:	169
64	Mu Analysis	171
64.1	The System:	171
64.2	The Data	171
64.3	The LMI: μ- Analysis	171
64.4	Conclusion:	171
64.5	Implementation	172
64.6	External links	172
65	Optimization Over Affine Family of Linear Systems	173
65.1	Optimization over an Affine Family of Linear Systems	173
65.2	The System	173
65.3	The Data	173

65.4	The LMI:Generalized Optimization for Affine Linear Systems	173
65.5	Conclusion:	174
65.6	Implementation	174
65.7	Related LMIs	174
65.8	External Links	175
65.9	Return to Main Page:	175
66	Hurwitz Stabilizability	177
66.1	The System	177
66.2	The Data	177
66.3	Definition	177
66.4	LMI Condition	178
66.5	Implementation	178
66.6	Conclusion	178
66.7	References	179
66.8	Return to Main Page:	179
67	Quadratic Hurwitz Stabilization for Polytopic Systems	181
67.1	The System	181
67.2	LMI Condition	181
67.3	Conclusion	182
67.4	External Links	182
68	Discrete-Time Lyapunov Stability	183
68.1	The System	183
68.2	The Data	183
68.3	The Optimization Problem	183
68.4	The LMI:	183
68.5	Conclusion:	184
68.6	Implementation	184
68.7	Related LMIs	184
68.8	External Links	184
68.9	Return to Main Page:	184
69	LMI for Schur Stabilization	185
69.1	The System	185
69.2	The Data	185
69.3	The Optimization Problem	185
69.4	The LMI: LMI for Schur stabilization	186
69.5	Conclusion:	186
69.6	Implementation	186
69.7	Related LMIs	186
69.8	External Links	187
69.9	Return to Main Page	187
70	L2-Gain of Systems with Multiplicative noise	189
70.1	The System	189
70.2	The Data	189

70.3	The LMI:	189
70.4	Implementation	189
70.5	Conclusion	189
70.6	Remark	190
70.7	External Links	190
70.8	Return to Main Page:	190
71	Discrete-Time Quadratic Stability	191
71.1	Discrete-Time Quadratic Stability	191
71.2	The System	191
71.3	The Data	191
71.4	The Optimization Problem	191
71.5	Conclusion:	192
71.6	Implementation:	192
71.7	Related LMIs: =	192
71.8	External Links	192
71.9	Return to Main Page:	192
72	Stability of Lure's Systems	193
72.1	The System	193
72.2	The Data	193
72.3	The LMI: The Lure's System's Stability	193
72.4	Implementation	193
72.5	Conclusion	193
72.6	Remark	194
72.7	External Links	194
72.8	Return to Main Page:	194
73	L2 Gain of Lure's Systems	195
73.1	The System	195
73.2	The Data	195
73.3	The Optimization Problem:	195
73.4	Implementation	195
73.5	Conclusion	195
73.6	Remark	196
73.7	External Links	196
73.8	Return to Main Page:	196
74	Output Energy Bound for Lure's Systems	197
74.1	The System	197
74.2	The Data	197
74.3	The Optimization Problem:	197
74.4	Implementation	197
74.5	Conclusion	197
74.6	Remark	198
74.7	External Links	198
74.8	Return to Main Page:	198

75 Stability of Quadratic Constrained Systems	199
75.1 The System	199
75.2 The Data	199
75.3 The LMI:	199
75.4 Implementation	199
75.5 Conclusion	199
75.6 Remark	200
75.7 External Links	200
75.8 Return to Main Page:	200
76 Conic Sector Lemma	201
76.1 The System	201
76.2 The Data	201
76.3 The Feasibility LMI	201
76.4 Conclusion:	202
76.5 Implementation	202
76.6 Related LMIs	202
76.7 External Links	203
76.8 Return to Main Page:	203
77 State Feedback	205
78 D-Stability	207
79 Optimal State Feedback	209
80 Output Feedback	211
81 Static Output Feedback	213
82 Optimal Output Feedback	215
83 Stabilizability LMI	217
83.1 The System	217
83.2 The Data	217
83.3 The LMI: Stabilizability LMI	217
83.4 Conclusion:	217
83.5 Implementation	218
83.6 Related LMIs	218
83.7 External Links	218
83.8 Return to Main Page:	219
84 LMI for the Controllability Grammian	221
84.1 The System	221
84.2 The Data	221
84.3 The LMI: LMI to Determine the Controllability Grammian	221
84.4 Conclusion:	222
84.5 Implementation	222
84.6 Related LMIs	222

84.7	External Links	222
84.8	Return to Main Page:	223
85	LMI for Decentralized Feedback Control	225
85.1	The System	225
85.2	The Data	225
85.3	The Optimization Problem	225
85.4	The LMI: LMI for decentralized feedback controller	226
85.5	Conclusion:	226
85.6	Implementation	226
85.7	Related LMIs	226
85.8	External Links	226
85.9	Return to Main Page	227
86	LMI for Mixed H_2/H_∞ Output Feedback Controller	229
86.1	The System	229
86.2	The Data	229
86.3	The Optimization Problem	229
86.4	The LMI: LMI for mixed H_2/H_∞	229
86.5	Conclusion:	230
86.6	Implementation	230
86.7	Related LMIs	231
86.8	External Links	231
86.9	Return to Main Page	231
87	Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty	233
87.1	The System	233
87.2	The Data	233
87.3	The LMI:	233
87.4	Conclusion:	233
87.5	Implementation	233
87.6	Related LMIs	234
87.7	External Links	234
87.8	Return to Main Page:	234
88	H-inf Optimal Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty	235
88.1	The System	235
88.2	The Data	235
88.3	The Optimization Problem	235
88.4	The LMI:	235
88.5	Conclusion:	236
88.6	Implementation	236
88.7	Related LMIs	236
88.8	External Links	236
88.9	Return to Main Page:	236

89	Stabilizing State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty	237
89.1	The System	237
89.2	The Data	237
89.3	The LMI:	237
89.4	Conclusion:	237
89.5	Implementation	237
89.6	Related LMIs	238
89.7	External Links	238
89.8	Return to Main Page:	238
90	Optimal State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty	239
90.1	The System	239
90.2	The Data	239
90.3	The Optimization Problem	239
90.4	The LMI:	239
90.5	Conclusion:	239
90.6	Implementation	240
90.7	Related LMIs	240
90.8	External Links	240
90.9	Return to Main Page:	240
91	H_∞ Optimal Output Controllability for Systems With Transients	241
91.1	The System	241
91.2	The Data	241
91.3	The Optimization Problem	241
91.4	The LMI: H_∞ Output Feedback Controller for Systems With Transients	242
91.5	Conclusion:	242
91.6	Implementation	242
91.7	Related LMIs	242
91.8	External Links	242
91.9	Return to Main Page:	242
92	Quadratic Polytopic Stabilization	243
92.1	The System	243
92.2	The Data	243
92.3	The Optimization and LMI:LMI for Controller Synthesis using the theorem of Polytopic Quadratic Stability	243
92.4	Conclusion:	244
92.5	Implementation	244
92.6	Related LMIs	244
92.7	External Links	244
93	Quadratic D-Stabilization	245
93.1	The System	245
93.2	The Data	245
93.3	The Optimization Problem	246

93.4	The LMI: An LMI for Quadratic D-Stabilization	246
93.5	Conclusion:	247
93.6	Implementation	247
93.7	Related LMIs	247
93.8	External Links	247
93.9	Return to Main Page:	247
94	Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control	249
94.1	Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control	249
94.2	The System	249
94.3	The Optimization Problem:	250
94.4	The LMI:	250
94.5	Conclusion:	250
94.6	Implementation:	250
94.7	Related LMIs	250
94.8	External Links	251
95	Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_2 Control	253
95.1	Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_2 Control	253
95.2	The System	253
95.3	The Data	254
95.4	The Optimization Problem:	254
95.5	The LMI: An LMI for Quadratic Polytopic H_2 Optimal	254
95.6	Conclusion:	254
95.7	Implementation:	255
95.8	Related LMIs	255
95.9	External Links	255
96	Continuous-Time Static Output Feedback Stabilizability	257
96.1	The System	257
96.2	The Data	257
96.3	The Optimization Problem	257
96.4	The LMI: LMI for Continuous Time - Static Output Feedback Stabilizability	258
96.5	Conclusion	258
96.6	Implementation	258
96.7	Related LMIs	259
96.8	External Links	259
96.9	Return to Main Page:	259
97	Multi-Criterion LQG	261
97.1	The System	261
97.2	The Data	261
97.3	The Optimization Problem	262
97.4	The LMI: Multi-Criterion LQG	262
97.5	Conclusion:	263
97.6	Implementation	263
97.7	Related LMIs	263

97.8	External Links	263
97.9	Return to Main Page:	263
98	Inverse Problem of Optimal Control	265
98.1	The System	265
98.2	The Data	265
98.3	The Optimization Problem	265
98.4	The LMI: Inverse Problem of Optimal Control	266
98.5	Conclusion:	266
98.6	Implementation	266
98.7	Related LMIs	266
98.8	External Links	267
98.9	Return to Main Page:	267
99	Nonconvex Multi-Criterion Quadratic Problems	269
99.1	The System	269
99.2	The Data	270
99.3	The Optimization Problem	270
99.4	The LMI: Nonconvex Multi-Criterion Quadratic Problems	270
99.5	Conclusion:	271
99.6	Implementation	271
99.7	Related LMIs	271
99.8	External Links	271
99.9	Return to Main Page:	271
100	Static-State Feedback Problem	273
100.1	The System	273
100.2	The Data	273
100.3	The Optimization Problem	273
100.4	The LMI: Static State Feedback Problem	273
100.5	Conclusion	274
100.6	Implementation	274
100.7	Related LMIs	274
100.8	External Links	274
100.9	Return to Main Page:	275
101	Mixed H2 Hinf with desired pole location control	277
101.1	The System	277
101.2	The Data	277
101.3	The Optimization Problem	277
101.4	The LMI: LMI for mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired Pole locations	278
101.5	Conclusion:	279
101.6	Implementation	279
101.7	Related LMIs	279
101.8	External Links	279
101.9	Return to Main Page	279

102	Mixed H_2 Hinf with desired pole location control for perturbed systems	281
102.1	The System	281
102.2	The Data	282
102.3	The Optimization Problem	282
102.4	The LMI: LMI for mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired Pole locations	283
102.5	Conclusion:	283
102.6	Implementation	283
102.7	Related LMIs	283
102.8	External Links	284
102.9	Return to Main Page	284
103	Robust H_2 State Feedback Control	285
103.1	Robust H_2 State Feedback Control	285
103.2	The System	285
103.3	The Problem Formulation:	286
103.4	The LMI:	286
103.5	Conclusion:	286
103.6	External Links	286
104	LQ Regulation via H_2 control	287
104.1	LQ Regulation via H_2 Control	287
104.2	Relation to H_2 performance	287
104.3	Data	288
104.4	The Problem Formulation:	288
104.5	The LMI:	288
104.6	Conclusion:	288
104.7	External Links	288
105	State Feedback	289
106	Optimal State Feedback	291
107	Output Feedback	293
108	Static Output Feedback	295
109	Optimal Output Feedback	297
110	Optimal Dynamic Output Feedback	299
111	Discrete Time Stabilizability	301
111.1	The System	301
111.2	The Data	301
111.3	The Optimization Problem	301
111.4	The LMI:	301
111.5	Conclusion:	302
111.6	Implementation	302
111.7	Related LMIs	302
111.8	External Links	302

111.9	Return to Main Page:	302
112	Quadratic Schur Stabilization	303
112.1	The System	303
112.2	The Data	303
112.3	The LMI:	303
112.4	The Optimization Problem	304
112.5	Conclusion:	304
112.6	Implementation	304
112.7	Related LMIs	304
112.8	External Links	305
113	Generic Insensitive Strip Region Design	307
113.1	The System	307
113.2	The Data	307
113.3	The Optimization Problem	307
113.4	The LMI: Insensitive Strip Region Design	308
113.5	Conclusion:	308
113.6	Implementation	308
113.7	Related LMIs	308
113.8	External Links	309
113.9	Return to Main Page:	309
114	Generic Insensitive Disk Region Design	311
114.1	The System	311
114.2	The Data	311
114.3	The Optimization Problem	311
114.4	The LMI: Insensitive Strip Region Design	312
114.5	Conclusion:	312
114.6	Implementation	312
114.7	Related LMIs	312
114.8	External Links	313
114.9	Return to Main Page:	313
115	Design for Insensitive Strip Region	315
115.1	The System	315
115.2	The Data	315
115.3	The Optimization Problem	315
115.4	The LMI: H_2 Optimal Control Design for Insensitive Strip Region	316
115.5	Conclusion:	316
115.6	Implementation	316
115.7	Related LMIs	316
115.8	External Links	316
115.9	Return to Main Page:	317
116	Design for Insensitive Disk Region	319
116.1	The System	319
116.2	The Data	319

116.3	The Optimization Problem	319
116.4	The LMI: H_2 Optimal Control Design for Insensitive Disk Region	320
116.5	Conclusion:	320
116.6	Implementation	320
116.7	Related LMIs	320
116.8	External Links	320
116.9	Return to Main Page:	321
117	Quadratic Stability	323
117.1	The System:	323
117.2	The Optimization Problem:	323
117.3	The LMI:	324
117.4	Conclusion:	324
117.5	Implementation	324
117.6	References	324
118	Apkarian Filter and State Feedback	325
118.1	The System:	325
118.2	The Optimization Problem:	325
118.3	The LMI:	326
118.4	Conclusion:	326
118.5	Related LMIs	326
118.6	References	326
119	Minimum Decay Rate in State Feedback	327
119.1	The System:	327
119.2	The Optimization Problem:	327
119.3	The LMI:	328
119.4	Conclusion:	328
119.5	Related LMIs	328
119.6	References	328
120	Maximum Natural Frequency in State Feedback	329
120.1	The System:	329
120.2	The Optimization Problem:	329
120.3	The LMI:	330
120.4	Conclusion:	330
120.5	Related LMIs	330
120.6	References	331
121	Optimal Observer and State Estimation	333
122	LMI for the Observability Grammian	335
122.1	The System	335
122.2	The Data	335
122.3	The LMI:LMI to Determine the Observability Grammian	335
122.4	Conclusion:	336
122.5	Implementation	336
122.6	Related LMIs	336

122.7	External Links	336
122.8	Return to Main Page:	337
123	H-infinity filtering	339
123.1	The System	339
123.2	The Data	339
123.3	The Optimization Problem	339
123.4	The LMI: H-inf Filtering	340
123.5	Conclusion:	341
123.6	Implementation	341
123.7	Related LMIs	341
123.8	External Links	341
123.9	References	342
123.10	Return to Main Page:	342
124	H₂ filtering	343
124.1	The System	343
124.2	The Data	343
124.3	The Optimization Problem	343
124.4	The LMI: H-2 Filtering	344
124.5	Conclusion:	345
124.6	Implementation	346
124.7	Related LMIs	346
124.8	External Links	346
124.9	References	346
124.10	Return to Main Page:	346
125	H₂ Optimal Observer	347
125.1	The System	347
125.2	The Data	347
125.3	The Optimization Problem	347
125.4	The LMI: H ₂ Optimal Observer	347
125.5	Conclusion:	348
125.6	Implementation	348
126	External Links	349
126.1	Return to Main Page:	349
127	H_∞ Optimal Observer	351
127.1	The System	351
127.2	The Data	351
127.3	The Optimization Problem	351
127.4	The LMI: H _∞ Optimal Observer	352
127.5	Conclusion:	352
127.6	Implementation	352
128	External Links	353
128.1	Return to Main Page:	353

129	Mixed H_2 H_∞ Optimal Observer	355
129.1	The System	355
129.2	The Data	355
129.3	The Optimization Problem	355
129.4	The LMI: H Optimal Observer	356
129.5	Conclusion:	356
129.6	Implementation	356
129.7	External Links	356
129.8	Related LMIs	357
129.9	Return to Main Page:	357
130	H_2 Optimal Filter	359
130.1	The System:	359
130.2	The Data	359
130.3	The Optimization Problem:	359
130.4	The LMI: H_2 - Optimal filter	360
130.5	Conclusion:	360
130.6	Implementation	360
130.7	External links	361
131	H_∞ Optimal Filter	363
131.1	The System:	363
131.2	The Data	363
131.3	The Optimization Problem:	363
131.4	The LMI: H - Optimal filter	364
131.5	Conclusion:	364
131.6	Implementation	364
131.7	External links	364
132	FDI Filter Design For Systems With Sensor Faults: an LMI	365
132.1	The System	365
132.2	The Data	365
132.3	The Optimization LMI	365
132.4	Conclusion:	366
132.5	Implementation	366
132.6	Related LMIs	366
132.7	External Links	366
132.8	Return to Main Page:	366
133	H_2 Optimal State estimation	367
133.1	The System	367
133.2	The Data	367
133.3	The Optimization Problem	367
133.4	The LMI: LMI for H_2 Observer estimation	368
133.5	Conclusion	369
133.6	Implementation	369
133.7	Related LMIs	369
133.8	External Links	370

133.9	Return to Main Page:	370
134	Hurwitz Detectability	371
134.1	Hurwitz Detectability	371
134.2	The System	371
134.3	The Data	371
134.4	The Optimization Problem	371
134.5	The LMI:	372
134.6	Conclusion:	372
134.7	Implementation	372
134.8	Related LMIs	372
134.9	External Links	373
134.10	Return to Main Page:	373
135	Full-Order State Observer	375
135.1	Full-Order State Observer	375
135.2	The System	375
135.3	The Data	375
135.4	The Optimization Problem	375
135.5	The LMI:	375
135.6	Conclusion:	376
135.7	External Links	376
135.8	Return to Main Page:	376
136	Full-Order H-infinity State Observer	377
136.1	The System	377
136.2	The Data	377
136.3	Definition	377
136.4	LMI Condition	378
136.5	Implementation	378
136.6	Conclusion	378
136.7	External Links	379
137	Reduced-Order State Observer	381
137.1	Reduced Order State Observer	381
137.2	The System	381
137.3	The Data	381
137.4	The Problem Formulation	381
137.5	The LMI:	382
137.6	Conclusion:	383
137.7	External Links	383
137.8	Return to Main Page:	383
138	Optimal Observer; Mixed	385
138.1	The System	385
138.2	The Data	385
138.3	The Optimization Problem	385
138.4	The LMI: Discrete-Time Mixed H ₂ -H _{inf} -Optimal Observer	386

138.5	Conclusion:	386
138.6	Implementation	387
138.7	Related LMIs	387
138.8	External Links	387
138.9	Return to Main Page:	387
139	Optimal Observer; H2	389
139.1	The System	389
139.2	The Data	389
139.3	The Optimization Problem	389
139.4	The LMI: Discrete-Time H2-Optimal Observer	390
139.5	Conclusion:	390
139.6	Implementation	390
139.7	Related LMIs	391
139.8	External Links	391
139.9	Return to Main Page:	391
140	Optimal Observer; Hinf	393
140.1	The System	393
140.2	The Data	393
140.3	The Optimization Problem	393
140.4	The LMI: Discrete-Time Hinf-Optimal Observer	394
140.5	Conclusion:	394
140.6	Implementation	394
140.7	Related LMIs	395
140.8	External Links	395
140.9	Return to Main Page:	395
141	Discrete Time Detectability	397
141.1	The System	397
141.2	The Data	397
141.3	The Optimization Problem	397
141.4	The LMI:	397
141.5	Conclusion:	398
141.6	Implementation	398
141.7	Related LMIs	398
141.8	External Links	398
141.9	Return to Main Page:	398
142	Schur Detectability	399
142.1	The System	399
142.2	The Data	399
142.3	The Optimization Problem	399
142.4	The LMI:	400
142.5	Conclusion:	400
142.6	Implementation	400
142.7	Related LMIs	401
142.8	External Links	401

142.9	Return to Main Page	401
143	Robust Stabilization of Second-Order Systems	403
143.1	The System	403
143.2	The Data	404
143.3	The Optimization Problem	404
143.4	The LMI: Robust Stabilization of Second Order Systems	405
143.5	Conclusion:	405
143.6	Implementation	405
143.7	Related LMIs	405
143.8	External Links	405
143.9	References	406
143.10	Return to Main Page:	406
144	Robust Stabilization of H_∞ Optimal State Feedback Control	407
144.1	Robust Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control	407
144.2	The System	407
144.3	The Data	408
144.4	The LMI: Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control LMI	408
144.5	Conclusion:	408
144.6	Implementation	409
144.7	Related LMIs	409
144.8	External Links	409
144.9	Return to Main Page:	409
145	Robust H_∞ State Feedback Control	411
146	LMI for Time-Delay system on delay Independent Condition	413
146.1	The System	413
146.2	The Data	413
146.3	The LMI: <i>The Time-Delay systems (Delay Independent Condition)</i>	413
146.4	Conclusion:	414
146.5	Implementation	414
146.6	Related LMIs	414
146.7	External Links	414
146.8	Return to Main Page:	414
147	LMI for Time-Delay system on delay Dependent Condition	415
147.1	The System	415
147.2	The Data	415
147.3	The LMI: <i>The Time-Delay systems (Delay Dependent Condition)</i>	415
147.4	Conclusion:	416
147.5	Implementation	416
147.6	Related LMIs	416
147.7	External Links	416
147.8	Return to Main Page:	417

148	LMI for Stability of Retarded Differential Equation with Slowly-Varying Delay	419
148.1	The System	419
148.2	The Data	419
148.3	The Optimization Problem	420
148.4	The LMI: Delay-Independent Uniform Asymptotic Stability for Continuous-Time TDS	420
148.5	Conclusion:	420
148.6	Implementation	421
148.7	Related LMIs	421
148.8	External Links	421
148.9	Return to Main Page:	422
149	LMI for Robust Stability of Retarded Differential Equation with Norm-Bounded Uncertainty	423
149.1	The System	423
149.2	The Data	424
149.3	The Optimization Problem	424
149.4	The LMI: Delay-Independent Robust Uniform Asymptotic Stability for Continuous-Time TDS	424
149.5	Conclusion:	424
149.6	Implementation	425
149.7	Related LMIs	425
149.8	External Links	426
149.9	Return to Main Page:	426
150	Bounded Real Lemma under Slowly-Varying Delay	427
150.1	The System	427
150.2	The Data	427
150.3	The Optimization Problem	428
150.4	The LMI: L2-gain for TDS with Slowly-Varying Delay	428
150.5	Conclusion:	429
150.6	Implementation	429
150.7	Related LMIs	429
150.8	External Links	429
150.9	Return to Main Page:	430
151	LMI for L2-Optimal State-Feedback Control under Time-Varying Input Delay	431
151.1	The System	431
151.2	The Data	431
151.3	The Optimization Problem	432
151.4	The LMI: L2-Optimal Full-State-Feedback for TDS with Slowly-Varying Input Delay	432
151.5	Conclusion:	433
151.6	Implementation	433
151.7	Related LMIs	434
151.8	External Links	434

151.9	Return to Main Page:	434
152	Discrete Time	435
153	LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missiles, Pitch Channel	437
153.1	The System	437
153.2	The Data	437
153.3	The Optimization Problem	438
153.4	The LMI: LMI for non-rotating missile attitude control	438
153.5	Conclusion:	438
153.6	Implementation	439
153.7	Related LMIs	439
153.8	External Links	439
153.9	Return to Main Page	439
154	LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missiles, Yaw/Roll Channel	441
154.1	The System	441
154.2	The Data	441
154.3	The Optimization Problem	442
154.4	The LMI: LMI for non-rotating missile attitude control	442
154.5	Conclusion:	443
154.6	Implementation	443
154.7	Related LMIs	443
154.8	External Links	443
154.9	Return to Main Page	443
155	LMI for H2/Hinf Polytopic Controller for Robot Arm on a Quadrotor	445
155.1	The System:	445
155.2	The Optimization Problem:	445
155.3	The LMI:	446
155.4	Conclusion:	447
155.5	Implementation	447
155.6	References	447
156	An LMI for the Kalman Filter	449
156.1	The System	449
156.2	The Data	449
156.3	The Filter	449
156.4	The Error	450
156.5	The Optimization Problem	450
156.6	The LMI: H2-Optimal Control Full-State Feedback to LQR to Kalman Filter	451
156.7	Conclusion:	452
156.8	Implementation	452
156.9	Related LMIs	452
156.10	External Links	453
156.11	Return to Main Page:	453
157	Hinf Optimal Model Reduction	455
157.1	The System	455

157.2	The Data	455
157.3	The Optimization Problem	455
157.4	The LMI: The Lyapunov Inequality	455
157.5	Conclusion:	456
157.6	External Links	456
157.7	Return to Main Page:	456
158	An LMI for Multi-Robot Systems	457
159	Helicopter Inner Loop LMI	459
159.1	The System	459
159.2	The Data	459
159.3	The Control Architecture	460
159.4	The Optimization Problem	460
159.5	The LMI: H-Inf Inner Loop D-Stabilization Optimization	460
159.6	Conclusion:	461
159.7	Implementation	461
159.8	Related LMIs	461
159.9	External Links	461
159.10	Return to Main Page:	462
160	Hinf LMI Satellite Attitude Control	463
160.1	The System	463
160.2	The Data	464
160.3	The Optimization Problem	464
160.4	The LMI: H_∞ Feedback Control of the Satellite System	465
160.5	Conclusion:	466
160.6	Implementation	466
160.7	Related LMIs	466
160.8	External Links	466
161	H2 LMI Satellite Attitude Control	469
161.1	The System	469
161.2	The Data	471
161.3	The Optimization Problem	471
161.4	The LMI: H-2 Satellite Attitude Control	471
161.5	Conclusion:	472
161.6	Implementation	472
161.7	Related LMIs	472
161.8	External Links	473
162	Problem of Space Rendezvous and LMI Approaches	475
162.1	The System	475
162.2	The Data	476
162.3	The Optimization Problem	476
162.4	The LMI: Space Rendezvous LMI Optimization	477
162.5	Conclusion:	477
162.6	Implementation	477

162.7	Related LMIs	477
162.8	External Links	478
163	Template	479
163.1	The System	479
163.2	The Data	479
163.3	The Optimization Problem	479
163.4	The LMI: The Lyapunov Inequality	479
163.5	Conclusion:	480
163.6	External Links	480
164	Contributors	481
	List of Figures	483
165	Licenses	487
165.1	GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE	487
165.2	GNU Free Documentation License	488
165.3	GNU Lesser General Public License	489

1 Basic Matrix Theory

1.1 Basic Matrix Notation

Consider the complex matrix $A \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times m}$.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nm} \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times m}$$

Transpose of a Matrix

The transpose of A , denoted as A^T or A' is:

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{1m} & \dots & a_{nm} \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^{m \times n}.$$

Adjoint of a Matrix

The adjoint or hermitian conjugate of A , denoted as A^* is:

$$A^* = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}^* & \dots & a_{n1}^* \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{1m}^* & \dots & a_{nm}^* \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^{m \times n}.$$

Where a_{nm}^* is the complex conjugate of matrix element a_{nm} .

Notice that for a real matrix $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $A^* = A^T$.

1.2 Important Properties of Matrices

Hermitian, Self-Adjoint, and Symmetric Matrices

A square matrix $A \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$ is called Hermitian or self-adjoint if $A = A^*$.

If $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ is Hermitian then it is called symmetric.

Unitary Matrices

A square matrix $A \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$ is called unitary if $A^* = A^{-1}$ or $A^*A = I$.

1.3 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

2 Notion of Matrix Positivity

2.1 Notation of Positivity

A symmetric matrix $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ is defined to be:

positive semidefinite, ($A \geq 0$), if $x^T A x \geq 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, x \neq \mathbf{0}$.

positive definite, ($A > 0$), if $x^T A x > 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, x \neq \mathbf{0}$.

negative semidefinite, ($-A \geq 0$).

negative definite, ($-A > 0$).

indefinite if A is neither positive semidefinite nor negative semidefinite.

2.2 Properties of Positive Matrices

- For any matrix M , $M^T M > 0$.
- Positive definite matrices are invertible and the inverse is also positive definite.
- A positive definite matrix $A > 0$ has a square root, $A^{1/2} > 0$, such that $A^{1/2} A^{1/2} = A$.
- For a positive definite matrix $A > 0$ and invertible M , $M^T A M > 0$.
- If $A > 0$ and $M > 0$, then $A + M > 0$.
- If $A > 0$ then $\mu A > 0$ for any scalar $\mu > 0$.

2.3 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

3 KYP Lemma (Bounded Real Lemma)

KYP Lemma (Bounded Real Lemma)

The Kalman–Popov–Yakubovich (KYP) Lemma is a widely used lemma in control theory. It is sometimes also referred to as the Bounded Real Lemma. The KYP lemma can be used to determine the H_∞ norm of a system and is also useful for proving many LMI results.

3.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t) \\ x(0) &= x_0\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^q$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

3.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, C, D are known.

3.3 The Optimization Problem

The following optimization problem must be solved.

$$\begin{aligned}& \underset{\gamma, X}{\text{minimize}} && \gamma \\ & \text{subject to} && X > 0 \\ & && \begin{bmatrix} A^T X + XA & XB \\ B^T X & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{\gamma} \begin{bmatrix} C^T \\ D^T \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C & D \end{bmatrix} < 0\end{aligned}$$

3.4 The LMI: The KYP or Bounded Real Lemma

Suppose $\hat{G}(s)(A, B, C, D)$ is the system. Then the following are equivalent.

- 1) $\|G\|_{H_\infty} \leq \gamma$
- 2) There exists a $X > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T X + X A & X B \\ B^T X & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{\gamma} \begin{bmatrix} C^T \\ D^T \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C & D \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

3.5 Conclusion:

The KYP Lemma can be used to find the bound γ on the H_∞ norm of a system. Note from the (1,1) block of the LMI we know that A is Hurwitz.

3.6 Implementation

Since the KYP lemma shown above is nonlinear in gamma, in order to implement it in MATLAB we must first linearize it by using the Schur Complement to arrive at the dual formulation below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T X + X A & X B & C^T \\ B^T X & -\gamma I & D^T \\ C & D & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

This dual KYP LMI is now linear in both X and γ .

This implementation requires the use of Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/eoskowro/LMI/blob/master/KYP_Lemma_LMI.m

3.7 Related LMIs

Positive Real Lemma¹

3.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/KYP_Lemmas/Positive_Real_Lemma

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

4 Positive Real Lemma

Positive Real Lemma

The Positive Real Lemma is a variation of the Kalman–Popov–Yakubovich (KYP) Lemma. The Positive Real Lemma can be used to determine if a system is passive (positive real).

4.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t) \\ x(0) &= x_0\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^q$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

4.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, C, D are known.

4.3 The LMI: The Positive Real Lemma

Suppose $\hat{G}(s)(A, B, C, D)$ is the system. Then the following are equivalent.

- 1) G is passive, i.e. $\langle u, Gu \rangle_{L_2} \geq 0$ ($\hat{G}(s) + \hat{G}(s)^* \geq 0$)
- 2) There exists a $X > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T X + X A & X B - C^T \\ B^T X - C & -D^T - D \end{bmatrix} \leq 0$$

4.4 Conclusion:

The Positive Real Lemma can be used to determine if the system G is passive. Note from the (1,1) block of the LMI we know that A is Hurwitz.

4.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi. https://github.com/eoskowro/LMI/blob/master/Positive_Real_Lemma.m

4.6 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma (Bounded Real Lemma)¹

4.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/KYP_Lemmas/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/KYP_Lemmas/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

5 KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative Systems

5.1 The Concept

In systems theory the concept of dissipativity was first introduced by Willems which describes dynamical systems by input-output properties. Considering a dynamical system described by its state $x(t)$, its input $u(t)$ and its output $y(t)$, the input-output correlation is given a supply rate $w(u(t), y(t))$. A system is said to be dissipative with respect to a supply rate if there exists a continuously differentiable storage function $V(x(t))$ such that $V(0) = 0$, $V(x(t)) \geq 0$ and

$$\dot{V}(x(t)) \leq w(u(t), y(t))$$

As a special case of dissipativity, a system is said to be passive if the above dissipativity inequality holds with respect to the passivity supply rate $w(u(t), y(t)) = u(t)^T y(t)$.

The physical interpretation is that $V(x)$ is the energy stored in the system, whereas $w(u(t), y(t))$ is the energy that is supplied to the system.

This notion has a strong connection with Lyapunov stability, where the storage functions may play, under certain conditions of controllability and observability of the dynamical system, the role of Lyapunov functions.

Roughly speaking, dissipativity theory is useful for the design of feedback control laws for linear and nonlinear systems. Dissipative systems theory has been discussed by Vasile M. Popov, Jan Camiel Willems, D.J. Hill, and P. Moylan. In the case of linear invariant systems, this is known as positive real transfer functions, and a fundamental tool is the so-called Kalman–Yakubovich–Popov lemma which relates the state space and the frequency domain properties of positive real systems. Dissipative systems are still an active field of research in systems and control, due to their important applications.

5.2 The System

Consider a continuous-time LTI system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$, where $\mathbf{A} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$, $\mathbf{B} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$, $\mathbf{C} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathbf{D} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= \mathbf{A}x(t) + \mathbf{B}u(t), \\ y(t) &= \mathbf{C}x(t) + \mathbf{D}u(t)\end{aligned}$$

5.3 The Data

The matrices A, B, C and D which defines the state space of the system

5.4 The Optimization Problem

The system \mathcal{G} is **QSR** dissipative if

$$\int_0^T (y^T(t)Qy(t) + 2y^T(t)Su(t) + u^T(t)Ru(t)) dt \geq 0, \forall u \in \mathcal{L}_{2e}, \forall T \geq 0$$

where $u(t)$ is the input to \mathcal{G} , $y(t)$ is the output of \mathcal{G} , $Q \in \mathcal{S}^p$, $S \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$, and $R \in \mathcal{S}^m$.

5.5 LMI : KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative Systems

The system \mathcal{G} is also **QSR** dissipative if and only if there exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - C^T Q C & PB - C^T S - C^T Q D \\ (PB - C^T S - C^T Q D)^T & -D^T Q D - (D^T S + S^T D) - R \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

5.6 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P for the the selected **Q, S** and **R** matrices then the system \mathcal{G} is **QSR** dissipative.

5.7 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

5.8 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

5.9 References

1. J. C. Willems, "Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory," Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma

2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, "The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²

6 KYP Lemma without Feedthrough

6.1 The Concept

It is assumed in the Lemma that the state-space representation $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$ is minimal. Then Positive Realness (PR) of the transfer function $C(SI - A)^{-1}B + D$ is equivalent to the solvability of the set of LMIs given in this page. Consider now the following scalar example, where $(A, B, C, D) = (-a, 0, 0, 1)$, with $a > 0$. The transfer function is $H(s) = 0$ that is PR

6.2 The System

Consider a continuous-time LTI system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{0})$, where $\mathbf{A} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$, $\mathbf{B} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$, and $\mathbf{C} \in \mathcal{R}^{m \times n}$.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t)\end{aligned}$$

6.3 The Data

The matrices A, B and C

6.4 LMI : KYP Lemma without Feedthrough

The system \mathcal{G} is positive real (PR) under either of the following equivalent necessary and sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $p > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned}PA + A^T P &\geq 0 \\ PB &= C^T\end{aligned}$$

2. There exists $Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned}AQ + QA^T &\geq 0 \\ B &= QC^T\end{aligned}$$

This is a special case of the *KYP* Lemma for QSR dissipative systems with $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0}$, $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0.5}$ and $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{0}$.

The system \mathcal{G} is strictly positive real (SPR) under either of the following equivalent necessary and sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $p > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned}PA + A^T P &< 0 \\ PB &= C^T\end{aligned}$$

2. There exists $Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned}AQ + QA^T &< 0 \\ B &= QC^T\end{aligned}$$

This is a special case of the *KYP* Lemma for QSR dissipative systems with $\mathbf{Q} = \epsilon \mathbf{1}$, $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0.5}$ and $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{0}$. where $\epsilon \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$.

6.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P for the the selected \mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{S} and \mathbf{R} matrices then the system \mathcal{G} is **Positive Real**.

6.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

6.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

State Space Stability²

Discrete Time KYP Lemma with Feedthrough³

6.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, “Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory,” *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma

² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability

³ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_Time_KYP_Lemma_with_Feedthrough

2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, "The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Brogliato B., Maschke B., Lozano R., Egeland O. (2007) Kalman-Yakubovich-Popov Lemma. In: *Dissipative Systems Analysis and Control. Communications and Control Engineering*. Springer, London

7 KYP Lemma for Descriptor Systems

7.1 The Concept

Descriptor system descriptions frequently appear when solving computational problems in the analysis and design of standard linear systems. The numerically reliable solution of many standard control problems like the solution of Riccati equations, computation of system zeros, design of fault detection and isolation filters (FDI), etc. relies on using descriptor system techniques.

Many algorithm for standard systems as for example stabilization techniques, factorization methods, minimal realization, model reduction, etc. have been extended to the more general descriptor system descriptions. An important application of these algorithms is the numerically reliable computation with rational and polynomial matrices via equivalent descriptor representations. Recall that each rational matrix $R(s)$ can be seen as the transfer-function matrix of a continuous- or discrete-time descriptor system. Thus, each $R(s)$ can be equivalently realized by a descriptor system quadruple $(A-sE, B, C, D)$ satisfying $R(S)=C(SE-A)^{-1}B+D$

Many operations on standard matrices (e.g., finding the rank, determinant, inverse or generalized inverses), or the solution of linear matrix equations can be performed for rational matrices as well using descriptor system techniques. Other important applications of descriptor techniques are the computation of inner-outer and spectral factorisations, or minimum degree and normalized coprime factorisations of polynomial and rational matrices. More explanation can be found in the website of Institute of System Dynamics and control¹

7.2 The System

Consider a square, continuous-time linear time-invariant (LTI) system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathbf{E}, \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$, where $\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}, \mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$\begin{aligned} E\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t) \end{aligned}$$

7.3 The Data

The matrices E, A, B, C and D

¹ https://www.dlr.de/rm/en/desktopdefault.aspx/tabid-3844/6357_read-9125/

7.4 LMI : KYP Lemma for Descriptor Systems

The system \mathcal{G} is extended strictly positive real (ESPR) if and only if there exists $X \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$ and $W \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$ such that

$$E^T X = X^T E \geq 0$$

$$E^T W = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X^T A + A^T X & A^T W + X^T B - C^T \\ (A^T W + X^T B - C^T)^T & W^T B + B^T W - (D^T + D) \end{bmatrix} < 0.$$

The system is also *ESPR* if there exists $\mathcal{X} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$ such that

$$E^T X = X^T E \geq 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X^T A + A^T X & X^T B - C^T \\ (X^T B - C^T)^T & -(D^T + D) \end{bmatrix} < 0.$$

7.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a X and W matrix satisfying above LMIs then the system \mathcal{G} is **Extended Strictly Positive Real**.

7.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

7.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma²

State Space Stability³

Discrete Time KYP Lemma with Feedthrough⁴

² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma

³ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability

⁴ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_Time_KYP_Lemma_with_Feedthrough

7.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, "Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory," *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, "The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Brogliato B., Maschke B., Lozano R., Egeland O. (2007) Kalman-Yakubovich-Popov Lemma. In: *Dissipative Systems Analysis and Control. Communications and Control Engineering*. Springer, London
5. Numerical algorithms and software tools for analysis and modelling of descriptor systems. Prepr. of 2nd IFAC Workshop on System Structure and Control, Prague, Czechoslovakia, pp. 392-395, 1992.

8 Generalized KYP (GKYP) Lemma for conic Sectors

8.1 The Concept

The conic sector theorem is a powerful input-output stability analysis tool, providing a fine balance between generality and simplicity of system characterisations that is conducive to practical stability analysis and robust controller synthesis.

8.2 The System

Consider a square, continuous-time linear time-invariant (LTI) system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$, where $\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}, \mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

Also consider $\pi_c(a, b) \in \mathcal{S}^m$, which is defined as

$$\pi_c(a, b) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{b}I & \frac{1}{2}(1 + \frac{a}{b})I \\ (\frac{1}{2}(1 + \frac{a}{b})I)^T & -aI \end{bmatrix}$$

where $a \in \mathcal{R}, b \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $a < b$.

8.3 The Data

The matrices A, B, C and D . The values of a and b

8.4 LMI : Generalized KYP (GKYP) Lemma for Conic Sectors

The following generalized *KYP* Lemmas give conditions for \mathcal{G} to be inside the cone $[a, b]$ within finite frequency bandwidths.

1. (*Low Frequency Range*) The system \mathcal{G} is inside the cone $[a, b]$ for all $\omega \in \mathcal{R} \mid |\omega| < \omega_1, \det(j\omega I - A) \neq 0$, where $\omega_1 \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}, a \in \mathcal{R}, b \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $a < b$, if there exist $P, Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$ and $\bar{\omega}_1 \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$, where $Q \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} -Q & P \\ P^T & (\omega_1 - \bar{\omega}_1)^2 Q \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^T \pi_c(a,b) \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

If $\omega_1 \rightarrow \infty, P > 0$. and $Q = 0$, then the traditional Conic Sector Lemma is recovered. The parameter $\bar{\omega}_1$ is included in the above LMI to effectively transform $|\omega| \leq (\omega_1 - \bar{\omega}_1)$ into the strict inequality $|\omega| < \omega_1$

2. (*Intermediate Frequency Range*) The system \mathcal{G} is inside the cone $[a, b]$ for all $\omega \in \mathcal{R}|\omega_1 \leq |\omega| < \omega_2, \det(j\omega I - A) \neq 0$, where $\omega_1, \omega_2 \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}, a \in \mathcal{R}, b \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $a < b$, if there exist $P, Q \in \mathcal{C}^n$ and $\bar{\omega}_2 \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $\hat{\omega}_2 = (\omega_1 + \frac{(\omega_2 - \hat{\omega}_2)}{2})$, where $P^H = P, Q^H = Q$ and $Q \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} -Q & P + |\hat{\omega}_2| Q \\ P - |\hat{\omega}_2| Q & \omega_1(\omega_2 - \hat{\omega}_2 - 2)Q \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^T \pi_c(a,b) \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

The parameter $\bar{\omega}_2$ is included in the above LMI to effectively transform $\omega_1 \leq |\omega| \leq (\omega_2 - \bar{\omega}_2)$ into the strict inequality $\omega_1 \leq |\omega| < \omega_2$.

3. (*High Frequency Range*) The system \mathcal{G} is inside the cone $[a, b]$ for all $\omega \in \mathcal{R}|\omega_2 < |\omega|, \det(j\omega I - A) \neq 0$, where $\omega_2 \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}, a \in \mathcal{R}, b \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $a < b$, if there exist $P, Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} -Q & P \\ P^T & \omega_2^2 Q \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ I & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^T \pi_c(a,b) \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

If $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$ is a minimal realization, then the matrix inequalities in all of the above LMI, then it can be nonstrict.

8.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite q matrix satisfying above LMIs for the given frequency bandwidths then the system \mathcal{G} is inside the cone $[a, b]$.

8.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

8.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma

State Space Stability²

Exterior Conic Sector Lemma³

Modified Exterior Conic Sector Lemma⁴

8.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, “Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory,” *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, “The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems,” *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Bridgeman, Leila Jasmine, and James Richard Forbes. “The exterior conic sector lemma.” *International Journal of Control* 88.11 (2015): 2250-2263.

² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability

³ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exterior_Conic_Sector_Lemma

⁴ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Modified_Exterior_Conic_Sector_Lemma

9 Discrete time Bounded Real Lemma

Discrete-Time Bounded Real Lemma

A discrete time system operates on a discrete time signal input and produces a discrete time signal output. They are used in digital signal processing, such as digital filters for images or sound. The class of discrete time systems that are both linear and time invariant, known as discrete time LTI systems.

Discrete-Time Bounded Real Lemma or the H_∞ norm can be found by solving a LMI.

9.1 The System

Discrete-Time LTI System with state space realization (A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d)

$$A_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times n}, \quad B_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times m}, C_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times n}, \quad D_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times m}$$

9.2 The Data

The matrices: System $(A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d), P$.

9.3 The Optimization Problem

The following feasibility problem should be optimized:

γ is minimized while obeying the LMI constraints.

9.4 The LMI:

Discrete-Time Bounded Real Lemma

The LMI formulation

$$H_\infty \text{norm} < \gamma$$

$$P \in S^n; \gamma \in R_{>0}$$
$$P > 0,$$
$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P & A_d^T P B_d & C_d^T \\ * & B_d^T P B_d - \gamma I & D_d^T \\ * & * & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0,$$

9.5 Conclusion:

The H_∞ norm is the minimum value of $\gamma \in R_{>0}$ that satisfies the LMI condition. If (A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d) is the minimal realization then the inequalities can be non-strict.

9.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI
MATLAB Code¹

9.7 Related LMIs

[https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma)) - Continuous time KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma)

9.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

1 <https://github.com/Harishankar-Prabhakaran/LMIs/blob/master/A2.m>

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

10 Discrete Time KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative System

10.1 The Concept

In systems theory the concept of dissipativity was first introduced by Willems which describes dynamical systems by input-output properties. Considering a dynamical system described by its state $x(t)$, its input $u(t)$ and its output $y(t)$, the input-output correlation is given a supply rate $w(u(t), y(t))$. A system is said to be dissipative with respect to a supply rate if there exists a continuously differentiable storage function $V(x(t))$ such that $V(0) = 0$, $V(x(t)) \geq 0$ and

$$\dot{V}(x(t)) \leq w(u(t), y(t))$$

As a special case of dissipativity, a system is said to be passive if the above dissipativity inequality holds with respect to the passivity supply rate $w(u(t), y(t)) = u(t)^T y(t)$.

The physical interpretation is that $V(x)$ is the energy stored in the system, whereas $w(u(t), y(t))$ is the energy that is supplied to the system.

This notion has a strong connection with Lyapunov stability, where the storage functions may play, under certain conditions of controllability and observability of the dynamical system, the role of Lyapunov functions.

Roughly speaking, dissipativity theory is useful for the design of feedback control laws for linear and nonlinear systems. Dissipative systems theory has been discussed by Vasile M. Popov, Jan Camiel Willems, D.J. Hill, and P. Moylan. In the case of linear invariant systems, this is known as positive real transfer functions, and a fundamental tool is the so-called Kalman–Yakubovich–Popov lemma which relates the state space and the frequency domain properties of positive real systems. Dissipative systems are still an active field of research in systems and control, due to their important applications.

10.2 The System

Consider a discrete-time LTI system, $\mathcal{G} : \uparrow_{2e} \rightarrow \downarrow_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d, \mathcal{D}_d)$, where $\mathcal{A}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$, $\mathcal{B}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$, $\mathcal{C}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$x(k+1) = \mathcal{A}_d x(k) + \mathcal{B}_d u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \mathcal{C}_d x(k) + \mathcal{D}_d u(k), k = 0, 1, \dots$$

10.3 The Data

The matrices $\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d$ and \mathcal{D}_d

10.4 The Optimization Problem

The system \mathcal{G} is **QSR** dissipative if

$$\sum_{i=0}^K (\dagger_i^T Q \dagger_i + 2\dagger_i^T S \square_i + \square_i^T R \square_i) dt \geq 0, \forall u \in \downarrow_{2e}, \forall k \in \mathcal{Z} \geq 0$$

where \square_k is the input to \mathcal{G} , \dagger_k is the output of \mathcal{G} , $Q \in \mathcal{S}^p$, $S \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$, and $R \in \mathcal{S}^m$.

10.5 LMI : Discrete-Time KYP Lemma for QSR Dissipative Systems

The system \mathcal{G} is also **QSR** dissipative if and only if there exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P - C_d^T Q C_d & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T S - C_d^T Q D_d \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T S - C_d^T Q D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d - D_d^T Q D_d - (D_d^T S + S^T D_d) - R \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

10.6 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P for the the selected **Q, S** and **R** matrices then the system \mathcal{G} is **QSR** dissipative.

10.7 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

10.8 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

KYP Lemma for continous Time QSR Dissipative system²

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%E2%80%93Yakubovich%E2%80%93Popov_lemma

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_QSR%3D_The_Data

10.9 References

1. J. C. Willems, “Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory,” *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, “The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems,” *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²

11 Discrete Time KYP Lemma with Feedthrough

11.1 The Concept

It is assumed in the Lemma that the state-space representation $(\mathbf{A}_d, \mathbf{B}_d, \mathbf{C}_d, \mathbf{D}_d)$ is minimal. Then Positive Realness (PR) of the transfer function $\mathbf{C}_d(\mathbf{S}\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_d)^{-1}\mathbf{B}_d + \mathbf{D}_d$ is equivalent to the solvability of the set of LMIs given in this page. Consider now the following scalar example, where $(\mathbf{A}_d, \mathbf{B}_d, \mathbf{C}_d, \mathbf{D}_d) = (-\alpha, 0, 0, 1)$, with $\alpha > 0$. The transfer function is $H(s) = 0$ that is PR

11.2 The System

Consider a discrete-time LTI system, $\mathcal{G} : \downarrow_{2e} \rightarrow \downarrow_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d, \mathcal{D}_d)$, where $\mathcal{A}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$, $\mathcal{B}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$, $\mathcal{C}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$x(k+1) = \mathcal{A}_d x(k) + \mathcal{B}_d u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \mathcal{C}_d x(k) + \mathcal{D}_d u(k), k = 0, 1, \dots$$

11.3 The Data

The matrices $\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d$ and \mathcal{D}_d

11.4 LMI : Discrete-Time KYP Lemma with Feedthrough

The system \mathcal{G} is positive real (PR) under either of the following equivalent necessary and sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $P > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T)^T & B_d^T P B_d - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

2. There exists $Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d Q A_d^T - Q & A_d Q C_d^T - B_d \\ (A_d Q C_d^T - B_d)^T & C_d P C_d^T - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

3. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & P A_d & P B_d \\ (P A_d)^T & P & C_d^T \\ (P B_d)^T & C_d & D_d^T + D_d \end{bmatrix} \geq 0.$$

4. There exists $Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q & A_d Q & B_d \\ (A_d Q)^T & Q & Q C_d^T \\ (B_d)^T & (Q C_d^T)^T & D_d^T + D_d \end{bmatrix} \geq 0.$$

This is a special case of the *KYP* Lemma for QSR dissipative systems with $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0}$, $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0.5}$ and $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{0}$.

The system \mathcal{G} is strictly positive real (SPR) under either of the following equivalent necessary and sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $P > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T)^T & B_d^T P B_d - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix} < 0.$$

2. There exists $Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d Q A_d^T - Q & A_d Q C_d^T - B_d \\ (A_d Q C_d^T - B_d)^T & C_d P C_d^T - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix} < 0.$$

3. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & P A_d & P B_d \\ (P A_d)^T & P & C_d^T \\ (P B_d)^T & C_d & D_d^T + D_d \end{bmatrix} > 0.$$

4. There exists $Q \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q & A_d Q & B_d \\ (A_d Q)^T & Q & Q C_d^T \\ (B_d)^T & (Q C_d^T)^T & D_d^T + D_d \end{bmatrix} > 0.$$

This is a special case of the *KYP* Lemma for QSR dissipative systems with $\mathbf{Q} = \varepsilon \mathbf{1}$, $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0.5}$ and $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{0}$. where $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$.

11.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P for the the selected \mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{S} and \mathbf{R} matrices then the system \mathcal{G} is **Positive Real**.

11.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

11.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

State Space Stability²

KYP Lemma without Feedthrough³

11.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, "Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory," *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, "The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Brogliato B., Maschke B., Lozano R., Egeland O. (2007) Kalman-Yakubovich-Popov Lemma. In: *Dissipative Systems Analysis and Control. Communications and Control Engineering*. Springer, London

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma
² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability
³ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/KYP_Lemma_without_Feedthrough

12 Schur Complement

An important tool for proving many LMI theorems is the Schur Complement. It is frequently used as a method of LMI linearization.

12.0.1 The Schur Complement

Consider the matrices Q , M , and R where Q and M are self-adjoint. Then the following statements are equivalent:

1. $Q > 0$ and $M - RQ^{-1}R^* > 0$ both hold.
2. $M > 0$ and $Q - R^*M^{-1}R > 0$ both hold.
3. $\begin{bmatrix} M & R \\ R^* & Q \end{bmatrix} > 0$ is satisfied.

More concisely:

$$\begin{bmatrix} M & R \\ R^* & Q \end{bmatrix} > 0 \iff \begin{bmatrix} M & 0 \\ 0 & Q - R^*M^{-1}R \end{bmatrix} > 0 \iff \begin{bmatrix} M - RQ^{-1}R^* & 0 \\ 0 & Q \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

12.1 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

13 LMI for Eigenvalue Minimization

LMI for Minimizing Eigenvalue of a Matrix

Synthesizing the eigenvalues of a matrix plays an important role in designing controllers for linear systems. The eigenvalues of the state matrix of a linear time-invariant system determine if the system is stable or not. The system is stable if all the eigenvalues of the state matrix are located in the left half of the complex plane. Thus, we may desire to minimize the maximal eigenvalue of the state matrix such that the minimized eigenvalue is placed in the left half-plane, which guarantees that the system is stable.

13.1 The System

Assume that we have a matrix function of variables x :

$$A(x) = A_0 + A_1x_1 + \dots + A_nx_n$$

where A_i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ are symmetric matrices.

13.2 The Data

The symmetric matrices A_i (A_0, A_1, \dots, A_n) are given.

13.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find the variables $x = [x_1 \ x_2 \dots x_n]$ to minimize the following cost function:

$$J(x) = \lambda_{\max}(A(x))$$

where $J(x)$ is the cost function and $\lambda_{\max}(\cdot)$ indicates the maximum eigenvalue of a matrix.

According to Lemma 1.1 in LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications¹ (page 10), the following statements are equivalent

$$\lambda_{\max}(A(x)) \leq t \iff A(x) - tI \leq 0$$

where t is defined as the maximum eigenvalue of the matrix A .

¹ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

13.4 The LMI: LMI for eigenvalue minimization

This optimization problem can be converted to an LMI problem.

The mathematical description of the LMI formulation can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & t \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & A(x) - tI \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

13.5 Conclusion:

As a result, the variables x_i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ after solving this LMI problem.

Moreover, we obtain the maximum eigenvalue, t , of the matrix $A(x)$.

13.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Minimizing-the-Maximum-Eigenvalue-of-Matrix>

13.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Generalized Eigenvalue Problem²

LMI for Matrix Norm Minimization³

LMI for Maximum Singular Value of a Complex Matrix⁴

LMI for Matrix Positivity⁵

13.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- State-space Representation of a System⁶
- Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors of a Matrix

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Generalized_eigenvalue_problem

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Matrix_Norm_Minimization

⁴ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools/Maximum_Singular_Value_of_a_Complex_Matrix

⁵ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools/Notion_of_Matrix_Positivity

⁶ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-space_representation

14 LMI for Matrix Norm Minimization

LMI for Matrix Norm Minimization

This problem is a slight generalization of the eigenvalue minimization problem for a matrix. Calculating norm of a matrix is necessary in designing an H_2 or an H_∞ optimal controller for linear time-invariant systems. In those cases, we need to compute the norm of the matrix of the closed-loop system. Moreover, we desire to design the controller so as to minimize the closed-loop matrix norm.

14.1 The System

Assume that we have a matrix function of variables x :

$$A(x) = A_0 + A_1x_1 + \dots + A_nx_n$$

where A_i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ are symmetric matrices.

14.2 The Data

The symmetric matrices A_i (A_0, A_1, \dots, A_n) are given.

14.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find the variables $x = [x_1 \ x_2 \dots x_n]$ in order to minimize the following cost function:

$$J(x) = \|A(x)\|_2$$

where $J(x)$ is the cost function and $\|\cdot\|_2$ indicates the norm of the matrix function A .

According to Lemma 1.1 in LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications¹ (page 10), the following statements are equivalent:

$$A^T A - t^2 I \leq 0 \iff \begin{bmatrix} -tI & A \\ A^T & -tI \end{bmatrix} \leq 0$$

¹ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

14.4 The LMI: LMI for matrix norm minimization

This optimization problem can be converted to an LMI problem.

The mathematical description of the LMI formulation can be written as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & t \\ \text{s.t.} & \begin{bmatrix} -tI & A(x) \\ A(x)^T & -tI \end{bmatrix} \leq 0 \end{array}$$

14.5 Conclusion:

As a result, the variables $x_i, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ after solving this LMI problem and we obtain t that is the norm of matrix function $A(x)$.

14.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Matrix-Norm-Minimization>

14.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Matrix Norm Minimization²

LMI for Generalized Eigenvalue Problem³

LMI for Maximum Singular Value of a Complex Matrix⁴

LMI for Matrix Positivity⁵

14.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/MatrixEigenValueMinimization&stable=0#Related_LMIs
3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Generalized_eigenvalue_problem
4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools/Maximum_Singular_Value_of_a_Complex_Matrix
5 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools/Notion_of_Matrix_Positivity

15 LMI for Generalized Eigenvalue Problem

LMI for Generalized Eigenvalue Problem

Technically, the generalized eigenvalue problem considers two matrices, like A and B , to find the generalized eigenvector, x , and eigenvalues, λ , that satisfies $Ax = \lambda Bx$. If the matrix B is an identity matrix with the proper dimension, the generalized eigenvalue problem is reduced to the eigenvalue problem.

15.1 The System

Assume that we have three matrix functions which are functions of variables $x = [x_1 \ x_2 \ \dots \ x_n]^T \in \mathbb{R}^n$ as follows:

$$A(x) = A_0 + A_1x_1 + \dots + A_nx_n$$

$$B(x) = B_0 + B_1x_1 + \dots + B_nx_n$$

$$C(x) = C_0 + C_1x_1 + \dots + C_nx_n$$

where A_i , B_i , and C_i ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$) are the coefficient matrices.

15.2 The Data

The $A(x)$, $B(x)$, and $C(x)$ are matrix functions of appropriate dimensions which are all linear in the variable x and A_i , B_i , C_i are given matrix coefficients.

15.3 The Optimization Problem

The problem is to find $x = [x_1 \ x_2 \ \dots \ x_n]$ such that:

$A(x) < \lambda B(x)$, $B(x) > 0$, and $C(x) < 0$ are satisfied and λ is a scalar variable.

15.4 The LMI: LMI for Schur stabilization

A mathematical description of the LMI formulation for the generalized eigenvalue problem can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \lambda \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & A(x) < \lambda B(x) \\ & B(x) > 0 \\ & C(x) < 0 \end{aligned}$$

15.5 Conclusion:

The solution for this LMI problem is the values of variables x such that the scalar parameter, λ , is minimized. In practical applications, many problems involving LMIs can be expressed in the aforementioned form. In those cases, the objective is to minimize a scalar parameter that is involved in the constraints of the problem.

15.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Schur-Stability>

15.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Generalized Eigenvalue Problem¹

LMI for Matrix Norm Minimization²

LMI for Maximum Singular Value of a Complex Matrix³

15.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Generalized_eigenvalue_problem
² https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/MatrixEigenValueMinimization&stable=0#Related_LMIs
³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools/Maximum_Singular_Value_of_a_Complex_Matrix

16 LMI for Linear Programming

LMI for Linear Programming

Linear programming has been known as a technique for the optimization of a linear objective function subject to linear equality or inequality constraints. The feasible region for this problem is a convex polytope. This region is defined as a set of the intersection of many finite half-spaces which are created by the inequality constraints. The solution for this problem is to find a point in the polytope of existing solutions where the objective function has its extremum (minimum or maximum) value.

16.1 The System

We define the objective function as:

$$c_1x_1 + c_2x_2 + \dots + c_nx_n$$

and constraints of the problem as:

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n < b_1$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n < b_2$$

.

.

.

$$a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n < b_m$$

16.2 The Data

Suppose that $c_j \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $a_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}^n$, and $b_i \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are given parameters where $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ and $j = 1, 2, \dots, n$. Moreover, $x = [x_1 \ x_2 \ \dots \ x_n]^T$ is an $n \times 1$ vector of positive variables.

16.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to minimize the objective function, $c^T x$ when the aforementioned linear constraints are satisfied.

16.4 The LMI: LMI for linear programming

The mathematical description of the optimization problem can be readily written in the following LMI formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & c^T x \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & a_i^T x \leq b_i x \end{aligned}$$

16.5 Conclusion:

Solving this problem results in the values of variables x which minimize the objective function. It is also worthwhile to note that if $m \geq n$, the computational cost for solving this problem would be mn^2 .

There does not exist an analytical formulation to solve a general linear programming problem. Nonetheless, there are some efficient algorithms, like the Simplex algorithm, for solving a linear programming problem.

16.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Linear-Programming>

16.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Feasibility Problem¹

16.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Feasibility_Problem

17 LMI for Feasibility Problem

LMI for Feasibility Problem in Optimization

The feasibility problem is to find any feasible solutions for an optimization problem without regard to the objective value. This problem can be considered as a special case of an optimization problem where the objective value is the same for all the feasible solutions. Many optimization problems have to start from a feasible point in the range of all possible solutions. One way is to add a slack variable to the problem in order to relax the feasibility condition. By adding the slack variable the problem any start point would be a feasible solution. Then, the optimization problem is converted to find the minimum value for the slack variable until the feasibility is satisfied.

17.1 The System

Assume that we have two matrices as follows:

$$A(x) = A_0 + A_1x_1 + \dots + A_nx_n \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$B(x) = B_0 + B_1x_1 + \dots + B_nx_n \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

which are matrix functions of variables $x = [x_1 \quad x_2 \quad \dots \quad x_n]^T \in \mathbb{R}^n$.

17.2 The Data

Suppose that the matrices A_0, A_1, \dots, A_n and B_0, B_1, \dots, B_n are given.

17.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find variables $x = [x_1 \quad x_2 \dots x_n]$ such that the following constraint is satisfied:

$$A(x) < B(x)$$

17.4 The LMI: LMI for Feasibility Problem

This optimization problem can be converted to a standard LMI problem by adding a slack variable, t .

The mathematical description for this problem is to minimize t in the following form of the LMI formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & t \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & A(x) < B(x) + tI \end{aligned}$$

17.5 Conclusion:

In this problem, x and t are decision variables of the LMI problem.

As a result, these variables are determined in the optimization problem such that the minimum value of t is found while the inequality constraint is satisfied.

17.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Feasibility-Problem-of-Convex-Optimization>

17.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Linear Programming¹

17.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Linear_Programming

18 Structured Singular Value

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The LMI can be used to find a Θ that belongs to the set of scalings $P\Theta$. Minimizing γ allows to minimize the squared norm of $\Theta M \Theta^{-1}$.

18.1 The System

M with transfer function $\hat{M}(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$, $\hat{M} \in H_\infty$

18.2 The Data

The matrices $A \in R^{n \times n}$, $B \in R^{n \times m}$, $C \in R^{o \times n}$, $D \in R^{o \times m}$.

18.3 The Optimization Problem

There exists $\Theta \in \Theta$ such that $\|\Theta M \Theta^{-1}\|^2 < \gamma$.

18.4 The LMI:

$$\text{Find } X > 0 : \begin{bmatrix} A^T X + X A & X B \\ B^T X & -\Theta \end{bmatrix} + \gamma^{-2} \begin{bmatrix} C^T \\ D^T \end{bmatrix} \Theta \begin{bmatrix} C & D \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

18.5 Conclusion:

The optimization problem and the LMI are equivalent. γ must be optimized using bisection.

18.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

18.7 Related LMIs

Eigenvalue Problem¹

18.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Matrix_and_LMI_Properties_and_Tools/Continuous_Time/Eigenvalue_Problem
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

19 Eigenvalue Problem

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The maximum eigenvalue of a matrix is going to have the most impact on system performance. This LMI allows for minimization of the maximum eigenvalue by minimizing γ .

19.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t)\end{aligned}$$

19.2 The Data

The matrices $A \in R^{n \times n}, B \in R^{n \times m}, C \in R^{o \times n}$.

19.3 The Optimization Problem

Minimize γ subject to the LMI below.

19.4 The LMI:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Find } P > 0 : \\ \left[\begin{array}{cc} -A^T P - PA - C^T C & PB \\ B^T P & \gamma I \end{array} \right] > 0 \end{array}$$

19.5 Conclusion:

The eigenvalue problem can be utilized to minimize the maximum eigenvalue of a matrix that depends affinely on a variable.

19.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

19.7 Related LMIs

Structured Singular Value¹

19.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Matrix_and_LMI_Properties_and_Tools/Continuous_Time/Structured_Singular_Value
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

20 LMI for Minimizing Condition Number of Positive Definite Matrix

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

20.1 The System:

A related problem is minimizing the condition number of a positive-definite matrix M that depends affinely on the variable x , subject to the LMI constraint $F(x) > 0$. This problem can be reformulated as the GEVP.

20.2 The Optimization Problem:

The GEVP can be formulated as follows:

minimize γ
subject to $F(x) > 0$;
 $\mu > 0$;
 $\mu I < M(x) < \gamma \mu I$.

We can reformulate this GEVP as an EVP as follows. Suppose,

$$M(x) = M_0 + \sum_{n=1}^m x_n M_n, \quad F(x) = F_0 + \sum_{n=1}^m x_n F_n$$

20.3 The LMI:

Defining the new variables $\nu = 1/\mu$, $\tilde{x} = x/\mu$ we can express the previous formulation as the EVP with variables \tilde{x}, ν and γ :

mimize γ
subject to $\nu F_0 + \sum_{n=1}^m \tilde{x}_n F_n > 0$; $I < \nu M_0 + \sum_{n=1}^m \tilde{x}_n M_n < \gamma I$

20.4 Conclusion:

The LMI is feasible.

20.5 Implementation

20.6 References

- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory¹ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

21 Continuous Quadratic Stability

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

To study stability of a LTI system, we first ask whether all trajectories of system converge to zero as $t \rightarrow \infty$. A sufficient condition for this is the existence of a quadratic function $V(\xi) = \xi^T P \xi$, $P > 0$ that decreases along every nonzero trajectory of system . If there exists such a P, we say the system is quadratically stable and we call V a quadratic Lyapunov function.

21.1 The System

$$\dot{x}(t) = A(\delta(t))x(t)$$

21.2 The Data

The system coefficient matrix takes the form of

$$\dot{x}(t) = A_0 + \Delta A(\delta(t))x(t)$$

where $A_0 \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ is a known matrix, which represents the nominal system matrix, while $\Delta A(\delta(t))x(t) = \delta_1(t)A_1 + \delta_2(t)A_2 + \dots + \delta_k(t)A_k$ is the system matrix perturbation, where

$A_i \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $i = 1, 2, \dots, k$, are known matrices, which represent the perturbation matrices.

$\delta_i(t)$, $i = 1, 2, \dots, k$, which represent the uncertain parameters in the system.

$\delta(t) = [\delta_1(t)\delta_2(t)\dots\delta_k(t)]^T$ is the uncertain parameter vector, which is often assumed to be within a certain compact and convex set Δ that is

$$\delta(t) = [\delta_1(t)\delta_2(t)\dots\delta_k(t)]^T \in \Delta$$

21.3 The LMI: Continuous-Time Quadratic Stability

The uncertain system is quadratically stable if and only if there exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$(A_0 + \Delta A(\delta(t))x(t))^T + P(A_0 + \Delta A(\delta(t))x(t)) < 0, \delta(t) \in \Delta$$

The following statements can be made for particular sets of perturbations.

21.3.1 Case 1: Regular Polyhedron

Consider the case where the set of perturbation parameters is defined by a regular polyhedron as

$$\Delta = \delta(t) = [\delta_1(t)\delta_2(t)\dots\delta_k(t)] \in \mathbb{R}^k \mid \delta_i(t), \underline{\delta}_i(t), \overline{\delta}_i(t), \underline{\delta}_i \leq \delta_i(t) \leq \overline{\delta}_i$$

The uncertain system is quadratically stable if and only if there exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$(A_0 + \Delta A(\delta(t))x(t))^T + P(A_0 + \Delta A(\delta(t))x(t)) < 0, \delta_i(t) \in \underline{\delta}_i, \overline{\delta}_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, k.$$

21.3.2 Case 2: Polytope

Consider the case where the set of perturbation parameters is defined by a polytope as

$$\Delta = \delta(t) = [\delta_1(t)\delta_2(t)\dots\delta_k(t)] \in \mathbb{R}^k \mid \delta_i(t) \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}, \sum_{i=1}^k \delta_i(t) = 1$$

The uncertain system is quadratically stable if and only if there exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$(A_0 + A_i)^T P + P(A_0 + A_i) < 0, i = 1, 2, \dots, k.$$

21.4 Conclusion:

If feasible, System is Quadratically stable for any $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$

21.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/PolytopicUncertainties>

21.6 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

22 Exterior Conic Sector Lemma

22.1 The Concept

The conic sector theorem is a powerful input-output stability analysis tool, providing a fine balance between generality and simplicity of system characterisations that is conducive to practical stability analysis and robust controller synthesis.

22.2 The System

Consider a square, continuous-time linear time-invariant (LTI) system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$, where $\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}, \mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

22.3 The Data

The matrices A, B, C and D

22.4 LMI : Exterior Conic Sector Lemma

The system \mathcal{G} is in the exterior cone of radius r centered at c (i.e. $\mathcal{G} \in \text{excone}_r(c)$), where $r \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $c \in \mathcal{R}$, under either of the following equivalent necessary and sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $\mathbf{P} \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $\mathbf{P} \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - C^T C & PB - C^T(D - CI) \\ (PB - C^T(D - CI))^T & r^2 I - (D - cI)^T(D - cI) \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

2. There exists $\mathbf{P} \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $\mathbf{P} \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - C^T C & PB - C^T(D - CI) & 0 \\ (PB - C^T(D - CI))^T & -(D - cI)^T(D - cI) & rI \\ 0 & (rI)^T & -I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

Proof, Applying the Schur complement lemma to the $r^2 I$ terms in (1) gives (2).

22.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P matrix satisfying above LMIs then the system \mathcal{G} is in the exterior cone of radius r centered at c .

22.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

22.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

State Space Stability²

22.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, "Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory," *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, "The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Bridgeman, Leila Jasmine, and James Richard Forbes. "The exterior conic sector lemma." *International Journal of Control* 88.11 (2015): 2250-2263.

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma

² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability

23 Modified Exterior Conic Sector Lemma

23.1 The Concept

The conic sector theorem is a powerful input-output stability analysis tool, providing a fine balance between generality and simplicity of system characterisations that is conducive to practical stability analysis and robust controller synthesis.

23.2 The System

Consider a square, continuous-time linear time-invariant (LTI) system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D})$, where $\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}, \mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

23.3 The Data

The matrices A, B, C and D

23.4 LMI : Modified Exterior Conic Sector Lemma

The system \mathcal{G} is in the exterior cone of radius r centered at c (i.e. $\mathcal{G} \in \text{excone}_r(c)$), where $r \in \mathcal{R}_{>0}$ and $c \in \mathcal{R}$, under either of the following sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $\mathbf{P} \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $\mathbf{P} \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P & PB - C^T(D - CI) \\ (PB - C^T(D - CI))^T & r^2 I - (D - cI)^T(D - cI) \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

Proof. The term $-C^T C$ in the Actual Exterior Conic Sector Lemma¹ makes the matrix inequality more neagtive definite.

Therefore,

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exterior_Conic_Sector_Lemma

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - C^T C & PB - C^T(D - CI) \\ (PB - C^T(D - CI))^T & r^2 I - (D - cI)^T(D - cI) \end{bmatrix} \leq \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P & PB - C^T(D - CI) \\ (PB - C^T(D - CI))^T & r^2 I - (D - cI)^T(D - cI) \end{bmatrix}$$

2. There exists $\mathbf{P} \in \mathcal{S}^n$, where $\mathbf{P} \geq 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P & PB - C^T(D - CI) & 0 \\ (PB - C^T(D - CI))^T & -(D - cI)^T(D - cI) & rI \\ 0 & (rI)^T & -I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

Proof. Applying the Schur complement lemma to the $r^2 I$ terms in (1) gives (2).

23.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P matrix satisfying above LMIs then the system \mathcal{G} is in the exterior cone of radius r centered at c .

23.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

23.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma²

State Space Stability³

Exterior Conic Sector Lemma⁴

23.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, "Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory," *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, "The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.

² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma

³ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability

⁴ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exterior_Conic_Sector_Lemma

3. LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Bridgeman, Leila Jasmine, and James Richard Forbes. "The exterior conic sector lemma." *International Journal of Control* 88.11 (2015): 2250-2263.

24 DC Gain of a Transfer Matrix

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The continuous-time DC gain is the transfer function value at the frequency $s = 0$.

24.1 The System

Consider a square continuous time Linear Time invariant system, with the state space realization (A, B, C, D) and $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

24.2 The Data

$$A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}, C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}, D \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$$

24.3 The LMI: LMI for DC Gain of a Transfer Matrix

The transfer matrix is given by $G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$

The DC Gain of the system is strictly less than γ if the following LMIs are satisfied.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \gamma I & -CA^{-1}B + D \\ (-CA^{-1}B + D)' & \gamma I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

OR

$$\begin{bmatrix} \gamma I & -B^T A^{-T} C^T + DT \\ (-B^T A^{-T} C^T + DT)' & \gamma I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

24.4 Conclusion

The DC Gain of the continuous-time LTI system, whose state space realization is give by (A, B, C, D) , is

$$K = D - CA^{-1}B$$

- Upon implementation we can see that the value of γ obtained from the LMI approach and the value of K obtained from the above formula are the same

24.5 Implementation

A link to the Matlab code for a simple implementation of this problem in the Github repository:

https://github.com/yashgvd/LMI_wikibooks

24.6 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- <https://www.mathworks.com/help/control/ref/dcgain.html> -Mathworks reference to DC Gain

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

25 Discrete Time H2 Norm

Discrete-Time H2 Norm

A discrete time system operates on a discrete time signal input and produces a discrete time signal output. They are used in digital signal processing, such as digital filters for images or sound. The class of discrete time systems that are both linear and time invariant, known as discrete time LTI systems.

Discrete-Time LTI systems' H2 norm can be found by solving a LMI.

25.1 The System

Discrete-Time LTI System with state space realization (A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d)

$$A_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times n}, \quad B_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times m}, C_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times n}, \quad D_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times m}$$

25.2 The Data

The matrices: System $(A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d), P, Z$.

25.3 The Optimization Problem

The following feasibility problem should be optimized:

μ is minimized while obeying the LMI constraints.

25.4 The LMI:

Discrete-Time Bounded Real Lemma

The LMI formulation

$$\text{H2 norm} < \mu$$

$$P \in S^n; Z \in S^p; \mu \in R_{>0}$$

$$P > 0, \quad Z > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & A_d P & B_d \\ * & P & 0 \\ * & * & I \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Z & C_d P \\ * & P \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$\text{tr} Z < \mu^2$$

25.5 Conclusion:

The H2 norm is the minimum value of $\mu \in R_{>0}$ that satisfies the LMI condition.

25.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI MATLAB Code¹

25.7 Related LMIs

https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_System_H2_Norm - Continuous time H2 norm.

25.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- <https://www.mathworks.com/help/control/ref/norm.html> - MATLAB function for the H2 norm.

¹ <https://github.com/Harishankar-Prabhakaran/LMIs/blob/master/A3.m>

² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

26 Discrete Time Minimum Gain Lemma

26.1 The Concept

The output of the system $y(t)$ is fed back through a sensor measurement F to a comparison with the reference value $r(t)$. The controller C then takes the error e (difference) between the reference and the output to change the inputs u to the system under control P . This is shown in the figure. This kind of controller is a closed-loop controller or feedback controller.

This is called a single-input-single-output (*SISO*) control system; *MIMO* (i.e., Multi-Input-Multi-Output) systems, with more than one input/output, are common. In such cases variables are represented through vectors instead of simple scalar values. For some distributed parameter systems the vectors may be infinite-dimensional (typically functions).

If we assume the controller C , the plant P , and the sensor F are linear and time-invariant (i.e., elements of their transfer function $C(s)$, $P(s)$, and $F(s)$ do not depend on time), the systems above can be analysed using the Laplace transform on the variables. This gives the following relations:

$$Y(s) = P(s)U(s)$$

$$U(s) = C(s)E(s)$$

$$E(s) = R(s) - F(s)Y(s).$$

Solving for $Y(s)$ in terms of $R(s)$ gives

$$Y(s) = \left(\frac{P(s)C(s)}{1 + P(s)C(s)F(s)} \right) R(s) = H(s)R(s).$$

The expression $H(s) = \frac{P(s)C(s)}{1 + P(s)C(s)F(s)}$ is referred to as the *closed-loop transfer function* of the system. The numerator is the forward (open-loop) gain from r to y , and the denominator is one plus the gain in going around the feedback loop, the so-called loop gain. If $|P(s)C(s)| \gg 1$, i.e., it has a large norm with each value of s , and if $|F(s)| \approx 1$, then $Y(s)$ is approximately equal to $R(s)$ and the output closely tracks the reference input. This page gives an LMI to reduce the gain so that the output closely tracks the reference input.

26.2 The System

Consider a discrete-time LTI system, $\mathcal{G} : \downarrow_{2e} \rightarrow \downarrow_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d, \mathcal{D}_d)$, where $\mathcal{A}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$, $\mathcal{B}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$, $\mathcal{C}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$x(k+1) = \mathcal{A}_d x(k) + \mathcal{B}_d u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \mathcal{C}_d x(k) + \mathcal{D}_d u(k), k = 0, 1, \dots$$

26.3 The Data

The matrices $\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d$ and \mathcal{D}_d

26.4 LMI : Discrete-Time Minimum Gain Lemma

The system \mathcal{G} has minimum gain γ under any of the following equivalent sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, and $\gamma \in \mathcal{R}_{\geq 0}$ where $P \geq 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P - C_d^T C_d & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d + \gamma^2 I - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

2. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, and $\gamma \in \mathcal{R}_{\geq 0}$ where $P \geq 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P - C_d^T C_d & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d & 0 \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d - (D_d^T + D_d) & \gamma I \\ 0 & \gamma I & I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

proof : Applying the Schur complement lemma to the γ^2 term in equation 1 gives equation 2.

26.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P for the system \mathcal{G} , then the minimum gain of the system is γ can be obtained from above defined LMIs.

26.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

26.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma¹

State Space Stability²

KYP Lemma without Feedthrough³

26.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, “Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory,” *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, “The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems,” *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Brogliato B., Maschke B., Lozano R., Egeland O. (2007) Kalman-Yakubovich-Popov Lemma. In: *Dissipative Systems Analysis and Control. Communications and Control Engineering*. Springer, London

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma
² https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability
³ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/KYP_Lemma_without_Feedthrough

27 Modified Discrete Time Minimum Gain Lemma

27.1 The Concept

The output of the system $y(t)$ is fed back through a sensor measurement F to a comparison with the reference value $r(t)$. The controller C then takes the error e (difference) between the reference and the output to change the inputs u to the system under control P . This is shown in the figure. This kind of controller is a closed-loop controller or feedback controller.

This is called a single-input-single-output (*SISO*) control system; *MIMO* (i.e., Multi-Input-Multi-Output) systems, with more than one input/output, are common. In such cases variables are represented through vectors instead of simple scalar values. For some distributed parameter systems the vectors may be infinite-dimensional (typically functions).

If we assume the controller C , the plant P , and the sensor F are linear and time-invariant (i.e., elements of their transfer function $C(s)$, $P(s)$, and $F(s)$ do not depend on time), the systems above can be analysed using the Laplace transform on the variables. This gives the following relations:

$$Y(s) = P(s)U(s)$$

$$U(s) = C(s)E(s)$$

$$E(s) = R(s) - F(s)Y(s).$$

Solving for $Y(s)$ in terms of $R(s)$ gives

$$Y(s) = \left(\frac{P(s)C(s)}{1 + P(s)C(s)F(s)} \right) R(s) = H(s)R(s).$$

The expression $H(s) = \frac{P(s)C(s)}{1 + P(s)C(s)F(s)}$ is referred to as the *closed-loop transfer function* of the system. The numerator is the forward (open-loop) gain from r to y , and the denominator is one plus the gain in going around the feedback loop, the so-called loop gain. If $|P(s)C(s)| \gg 1$, i.e., it has a large norm with each value of s , and if $|F(s)| \approx 1$, then $Y(s)$ is approximately equal to $R(s)$ and the output closely tracks the reference input. This page gives an LMI to reduce the gain so that the output closely tracks the reference input.

27.2 The System

Consider a discrete-time LTI system, $\mathcal{G} : \downarrow_{2e} \rightarrow \downarrow_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization $(\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d, \mathcal{D}_d)$, where $\mathcal{A}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$, $\mathcal{B}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times m}$, $\mathcal{C}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times n}$, and $\mathcal{D}_d \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times m}$.

$$x(k+1) = \mathcal{A}_d x(k) + \mathcal{B}_d u(k)$$

$$y(k) = \mathcal{C}_d x(k) + \mathcal{D}_d u(k), k = 0, 1, \dots$$

27.3 The Data

The matrices $\mathcal{A}_d, \mathcal{B}_d, \mathcal{C}_d$ and \mathcal{D}_d

27.4 LMI : Discrete-Time Modified Minimum Gain Lemma

The system \mathcal{G} has minimum gain γ under any of the following equivalent sufficient conditions.

1. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, and $\gamma \in \mathcal{R}_{\geq 0}$ where $P \geq 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d + \gamma^2 I - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix}$$

Proof. The term $-C_d^T C_d$ in Discrete Time Minimum Gain Lemma¹ makes the matrix inequality more negative definite. Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P - C_d^T C_d & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d + \gamma^2 I - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix} \leq \begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d + \gamma^2 I - (D_d^T + D_d) \end{bmatrix}$$

2. There exists $P \in \mathcal{S}^n$, and $\gamma \in \mathcal{R}_{\geq 0}$ where $P \geq 0$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P & A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d & 0 \\ (A_d^T P B_d - C_d^T D_d)^T & B_d^T P B_d - (D_d^T + D_d) & \gamma I \\ 0 & \gamma I & I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.$$

proof : Applying the Schur complement lemma to the γ^2 term in equation 1 gives equation 2.

27.5 Conclusion:

If there exist a positive definite P for the system \mathcal{G} , then the minimum gain of the system γ can be obtained from above defined LMIs.

¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_Time_Minimum_Gain_Lemma

27.6 Implementation

Code for implementation of this LMI using MATLAB. <https://github.com/VJanand25/LMI>

27.7 Related LMIs

KYP Lemma²

State Space Stability³

KYP Lemma without Feedthrough⁴

Discrete Time Minimum Gain Lemma⁵

27.8 References

1. J. C. Willems, “Dissipative dynamical systems - part I: General theory,” *Archive Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, vol. 45, no. 5, pp. 321–351, 1972.
2. D. J. Hill and P. J. Moylan, “The stability of nonlinear dissipative systems,” *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 708–711, 1976.
3. *LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory*, by Ryan James Caverly¹ and James Richard Forbes²
4. Brogliato B., Maschke B., Lozano R., Egeland O. (2007) Kalman-Yakubovich-Popov Lemma. In: *Dissipative Systems Analysis and Control. Communications and Control Engineering*. Springer, London

2 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalman%25E2%2580%2593Yakubovich%25E2%2580%2593Popov_lemma
 3 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/State-Space_Stability
 4 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/KYP_Lemma_without_Feedthrough
 5 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discrete_Time_Minimum_Gain_Lemma

28 Discrete-Time Algebraic Riccati Equation

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

28.1 The System

Consider a Discrete-Time LTI system

$$x_{k+1} = A_d x_k + B_d u_k$$

$$y_k = C_d x_k$$

Consider $A_d \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$; $B_d \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$

28.2 The Data

The Matrices A_d , B_d , C_d , Q , R are given

Q and R should necessarily be **Hermitian** Matrices.

A square matrix is Hermitian if it is equal to its complex conjugate transpose.

28.3 The Optimization Problem

Our aim is to find

P - Unique solution to the discrete-time algebraic Riccati equation, returned as a matrix.

K - State-feedback gain, returned as a matrix.

The algorithm used to evaluate the State-feedback gain is given by

$$K = (R + B_d^T P B_d)^{-1} B_d^T P A_d$$

L - Closed-loop eigenvalues, returned as a matrix.

28.4 The LMI: Discrete-Time Algebraic Riccati Inequality (DARE)

An algebraic Riccati equation is a type of nonlinear equation that arises in the context of infinite-horizon optimal control problems in continuous time or discrete time

The Discrete-Time Algebraic Riccati Inequality is given by

$$A_d^T P A_d - A_d^T P B_d (R + B_d^T P B_d)^{-1} B_d^T P A_d + Q - P \geq 0$$

$P, Q \in \mathbb{S}^n$ and $R \in \mathbb{S}^m$ where $P > 0, Q \geq 0, R > 0$

P is the unknown n by n symmetric matrix and A, B, Q, R are known real coefficient matrices.

The above equation can be rewritten using the Schur Complement Lemma as :

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_d^T P A_d - P + Q & A_d^T P B_d \\ B_d^T P A_d & R + B_d^T P B_d \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

28.5 Conclusion:

Algebraic Riccati Inequalities play a key role in LQR/LQG control, H2- and H ∞ control and Kalman filtering. We try to find the unique stabilizing solution, if it exists. A solution is stabilizing, if controller of the system makes the closed loop system stable.

Equivalently, this Discrete-Time algebraic Riccati Inequality is satisfied under the following *necessary and sufficient condition*:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q & 0 & A_d^T P & P \\ 0 & R & B_d^T P & 0 \\ P A_d & P B_d & P & 0 \\ P & 0 & 0 & P \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

28.6 Implementation

(X in the output corresponds to P in the LMI)

A link to the Matlab code for a simple implementation of this problem in the Github repository:

https://github.com/yashgvd/LMI_wikibooks

28.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Continuous-Time Algebraic Riccati Inequality

LMI for Schur Stabilization

28.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

29 Deduced LMI Conditions for H-infinity Index

H-infinity Index Deduced LMI

Although the KYP Lemma, also known as the Bounded Real Lemma¹, is a basic condition to evaluate an upper bound on the H_∞ , the verification of the bound on the H_∞ -gain of the system can be done via the deduced condition.

29.1 The System

A state-space representation of a linear system as given below:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bw(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Dw(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $w(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the system state, output, and the disturbance vector respectively. The transfer function of such a system can be evaluated as:

$$G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$$

29.2 The Data

Number of states n , number of outputs m and number of external noise channels r need to be known. Moreover, the system matrices A, B, C, D are also required to be known.

29.3 The Feasibility LMI

For an arbitrary γ , the transfer function $G(s)$ satisfies

$$\|G(s)\|_\infty < \gamma$$

¹ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

if and only if there exists a symmetric matrix $X > 0$ and a matrix Ω . such that:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } X, \Omega : \\ & \Theta + \Phi^\top \Omega \Psi + \Psi^\top \Omega^\top \Phi < 0 \end{aligned}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \Theta &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & X & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ X & -X & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\gamma I_m & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -X & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \gamma I_r \end{bmatrix} \\ \Phi &= \begin{bmatrix} -I_n & A^\top & C^\top & I_n & 0 \\ 0 & B^\top & D^\top & 0 & -\gamma I_r \end{bmatrix} \\ \Psi &= \begin{bmatrix} I_n & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & I_r \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

The above LMI can be combined with the bisection method to find minimum γ to find the minimum upper bound on the H_∞ gain of $G(s)$.

29.4 Conclusion:

If there is a feasible solution to the aforementioned LMI, then the γ upper bounds the infinity norm of the system $G(s)$.

29.5 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/Deduced_hinf_example.m

29.6 Related LMIs

Bounded Real Lemma²

² [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

29.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications³ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 5.2.2 pp. 153–156.

³ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

30 Deduced LMI Conditions for H_2 Index

H_2 Index Deduced LMI

Although there are ways to evaluate an upper bound on the H_2 , the verification of the bound on the H_2 -gain of the system can be done via the deduced condition.

30.1 The System

We consider the generalized Continuous-Time LTI system with the state space realization of (A, B, C, D)

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the system state, output, and the input vectors respectively.

The transfer function of such a system can be evaluated as:

$$G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$$

30.2 The Data

The system matrices A, B, C are known.

30.3 The Optimization Problem

For an arbitrary $\gamma > 0$ (a given scalar), the transfer function satisfies

$$\left\| C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D \right\|_2 < \gamma$$

The H_2 -norm condition on Transfer function holds only when the matrix A is stable. And this can be conveniently converted to an LMI problem

if and only if 1. There exists a symmetric matrix $X > 0$ such that:

$$AX + XA^T + BB^T < 0, \text{ trace}(CXC^T) < \gamma^2$$

2. There exists a symmetric matrix $Y > 0$ such that:

$$AY + YA^T + C^T C < 0, \text{trace}(B^T Y B) < \gamma^2$$

30.4 The LMI - *Deduced Conditions for H₂-norm*

These deduced condition can be derived from the above equations. According to this

For an arbitrary $\gamma > 0$ (a given scalar), the transfer function satisfies

$$\|G(s)\|_2 < \gamma$$

if and only if there exists symmetric matrices Z and P ; and a matrix V such that $\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma^2$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & B^T \\ B & -P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -(V + V^T) & V^T A^T + P & V^T C^T & V^T \\ AV + P & -P & 0 & 0 \\ CV & 0 & -I & 0 \\ V & 0 & 0 & -P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

The above LMI can be combined with the bisection method to find minimum γ to find the minimum upper bound on the H₂ gain of $G(s)$.

30.5 Conclusion:

If there is a feasible solution to the aforementioned LMI, then the γ upper bounds the norm of the system $G(s)$.

30.6 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the problem, and SeDuMi or MOSEK is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the problem:

<https://github.com/yashgvd/ygovada>

30.7 Related LMIs

Bounded Real Lemma¹

¹ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

Deduced LMIs for H-infinity index

30.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

31 Dissipativity of Systems

Dissipativity of Systems

The dissipativity of systems is associated with their supply function. In general, a linear system is dissipative if the accumulated sum (integration) of the supply function is non-negative over all the duration of $T \geq 0$.

31.1 The System

A state-space representation of a linear system as given below:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the system state, output, and the input vector respectively. A , B , C and D are system coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions. The control input u is restricted to be a piece-wise continuous vector function defined of $[0, \infty)$.

The transfer function of such a system can be evaluated as:

$$G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$$

For such a system, a general quadratic supply function is defined as:

$$s(u, y) = \begin{bmatrix} y & u \end{bmatrix} Q \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \end{bmatrix}$$

where Q is a real symmetric matrix of $(m+r)$ dimensions. Q need not be either symmetric positive or negative definite.

31.2 The Data

Number of states n , number of outputs m and number of control inputs r need to be known. Moreover, the system matrices A, B, C, D are also required to be known. The system should also be controllable.

31.3 The Feasibility LMI

The system $G(s)$ defined can be evaluated to be dissipative with respect to a supply function $s(u, y)$ iff there exist $P \geq 0$ and a Q (defining $s(u, y)$) such that the following is feasible:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } P, Q : \\ & P \geq 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA & PB \\ B^\top P & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^\top Q \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0. \end{aligned}$$

31.4 Conclusion:

If there is a feasible solution to the aforementioned LMI, then there exists a supply function $s(u, y)$ for which the system $G(s)$ is dissipative. Since the assumption of the system being controllable is required for it to be dissipative, this check can be used of as a sufficient condition to check the controllability of the linear system, just like the feasibility for Lyapunov stability.

31.5 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/Dissipativity_example.m

31.6 Related LMIs

Continuous_Time_Lyapunov_Inequality¹

31.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications² - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 6.3 pp. 178–184.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Lyapunov_Inequality

² <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

32 D-Stabilization

$\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -Stabilization

There are a wide variety of control design problems that are addressed in a wide variety of different ways. One of the most important control design problem is that of state feedback stabilization. One such state feedback problem, which will be the main focus of this article, is that of $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -Stabilization, a form of \mathbb{D} -Stabilization where the closed-loop poles are located on the left-half of the complex plane.

32.1 The System

For this particular problem, suppose that we were given a linear system in the form of:

$$\rho x = Ax + Bu,$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$, and ρ represents either the differential operator (in the continuous-time case) or the one-step forward operator (for the discrete-time system case). Then the LMI for determining the $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -stabilization case would be obtained as described below.

32.2 The Data

In order to obtain the LMI, we need the following 2 matrices: A and B .

32.3 The Optimization Problem

Suppose - for the linear system given above - we were asked to design a state-feedback control law where $u = Kx$ such that the closed-loop system:

$$\rho x = (A + BK)x$$

is $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -stable, then the system would be stabilized as follows.

32.4 The LMI: $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -Stabilization

From the given pieces of information, it is clear that the optimization problem only has a solution if there exists a matrix W and a symmetric matrix P that satisfies the following:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -rP & qP + AP + BW \\ qP + PA^T + W^T B^T & -rP \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

32.5 Conclusion:

Given the resulting controller matrix $K = WP^{-1}$, it can be observed that the matrix is $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -stable.

32.6 Implementation

- Example Code¹ - A GitHub link that contains code (titled "DStability.m") that demonstrates how this LMI can be implemented using MATLAB-YALMIP.

32.7 Related LMIs

- ../H stabilization/² - Equivalent LMI for $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ -stabilization.
- ../Continuous Time D-Stability Controller/³ - LMI for deriving a Controller using D-Stability.
- ../Continuous Time D-Stability Observer/⁴ - LMI for deriving an Observer using D-Stability.

32.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁵ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁶ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

1 <https://github.com/aramani3/MAE-598-LMI-Codes>

2 Chapter 33 on page 93

3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/..%2FContinuous%20Time%20D-Stability%20Controller%2F>

4 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/..%2FContinuous%20Time%20D-Stability%20Observer%2F>

5 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

6 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁷ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications - A book co-authored by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu.

⁷ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

33 H-Stabilization

$\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ -Stabilization

There are a wide variety of control design problems that are addressed in a wide variety of different ways. One of the most important control design problem is that of state feedback stabilization. One such state feedback problem, which will be the main focus of this article, is that of $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ -Stabilization, a form of \mathbb{D} -Stabilization where the real components are located on the left-half of the complex plane.

33.1 The System

For this particular problem, suppose that we were given a linear system in the form of:

$$\dot{x} = Ax + Bu,$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$. Then the LMI for determining the $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ -stabilization case would be obtained as described below.

33.2 The Data

In order to obtain the LMI, we need the following 2 matrices: A and B .

33.3 The Optimization Problem

Suppose - for the linear system given above - we were asked to design a state-feedback control law where $u = Kx$ such that the closed-loop system:

$$\dot{x} = (A + BK)x$$

is $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ stable, then the system would be stabilized as follows.

33.4 The LMI: $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ -Stabilization

From the given pieces of information, it is clear that the optimization problem only has a solution if there exists a matrix W and a symmetric matrix $P > 0$ that satisfy the following:

$$\begin{cases} AP + PA^T + BW + W^T B^T + 2\alpha P < 0 \\ -AP - PA^T - BW - W^T B^T - 2\beta P < 0 \end{cases}$$

33.5 Conclusion:

Given the resulting controller matrix $K = WX^{-1}$, it can be observed that the matrix is $\mathbb{H}_{(\alpha,\beta)}$ -stable.

33.6 Implementation

- Example Code¹ - A GitHub link that contains code (titled "HStability.m") that demonstrates how this LMI can be implemented using MATLAB-YALMIP.

33.7 Related LMIs

- \mathbb{D} stabilization/² - Equivalent LMI for $\mathbb{D}_{(q,r)}$ -stabilization.

33.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications - A book co-authored by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu.

1 <https://github.com/aramani3/MAE-598-LMI-Codes>

2 Chapter 32 on page 89

3 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

4 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

34 H-2 Norm of the System

*H*₂-norm of System

The *H*₂-norm is conceptually identical to the Frobenius (aka Euclidean) norm on a matrix. It can be used to determine whether the system **representation** can be reduced to its simplest form, thereby allowing its use in performing effective block-diagram algebra.

34.1 The System

Suppose we define the **state-space** system $G : L_2 \rightarrow L_2$ by $y = Gu$ if:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$, and $D \in \mathbb{R}^{q \times n}$ for any $t \in \mathbb{R}$. Then the *H*₂-norm of the system can be determined as described below.

34.2 The Data

In order to determine the *H*₂-norm of the system, we need the matrices A , B , and C .

34.3 The Optimization Problem

Suppose we wanted to infer properties of the system behaviour (which is represented in the form **(A,B,C,D)**). Then it becomes necessary to ensure that the overall system forms an algebra, as the standard use of block-diagram algebra would otherwise be invalid. The only way this is possible is by calculating *H*₂ and/or *H*_∞-norms - both of which are signal norms that (in a certain sense) measure the size of the transfer function.

34.4 The LMI: The *H*₂ Norm

Assuming that $\hat{P}(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B$, this means that the following are equivalent:

$$1) \quad A \text{ is Hurwitz and } \|\hat{P}\|_{H_2}^2 < \gamma$$

$$2) \quad \begin{cases} \text{trace}(CXC^T) & < \gamma \\ AX + XA^T + BB^T & < 0 \\ X & > 0 \end{cases}$$

34.5 Conclusion:

The LMI can be used to minimize the H_2 -norm of the system. It is worth noting that a finite H_2 -norm does not guarantee finite H_∞ -norm, and that in order for the block diagram algebra to be valid, H_∞ -norm must be finite.

34.6 Implementation

- Example Code¹ - A GitHub link that contains code (titled "H2Norm.m") that demonstrates how this LMI can be implemented using MATLAB-YALMIP.

34.7 Related LMIs

- H_2 -Filtering² - LMI for H_2 -Filtering
- Discrete-Time H_2 Norm³ - LMI for H_2 -norm in the Discrete-Time case.

34.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁵ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁶ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

1 <https://github.com/aramani3/MAE-598-LMI-Codes>

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H-2_filtering

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete-Time_H2_Norm/

4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

5 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

6 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

35 Algebraic Riccati Equation

Algebraic Riccati Equations are particularly significant in Optimal Control, filtering and estimation problems. The need to solve such equations is common in the analysis and linear quadratic Gaussian control along with general Control problems. In one form or the other, Riccati Equations play significant roles in optimal control of multivariable and large-scale systems, scattering theory, estimation, and detection processes. In addition, closed forms solution of Riccati Equations are intractable for two reasons namely; one, they are nonlinear and two, are in matrix forms.

35.1 The System

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t)$$

35.2 The Data

Following matrices are needed as Inputs:

$$A, B, N$$

35.3 The Optimization Problem

In control systems theory, many analysis and design problems are closely related to Riccati algebraic equations or inequalities. Find

35.4 The LMI: Algebraic Riccati Inequality

Title and mathematical description of the LMI formulation.

$$\begin{aligned}P &> 0, \\Q &> 0, \\R &> 0.\end{aligned}$$

The Algebraic Riccati inequality is given by

$$A^T P + PA - (PB + N^T)R^{-1}(B^T P + N) + Q \geq 0$$

can be written using the Schur complement lemma as

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA + Q & PB + N^T \\ \star & R \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

35.5 Conclusion:

If the solution exists, LMIs give a unique, stabilizing, symmetric matrix P .

35.6 Implementation:

Matlab code for this LMI in the Github repository:

1. REDIRECT https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/LMI_Algebraic_Ricatti_Equations¹[https://- CODE](https://-CODE)

35.7 External links

- <https://www.intechopen.com/books/matlab-a-fundamental-tool-for-scientific-computing-and-engineering-applications-volume-3/optimal-solution-to-matrix-riccati-equation-for-kalman-filter-implementation> Optimal Solution to Matrix Riccati Equation
- <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/> LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory.² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes

¹ Chapter 1 on page 3

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/> LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory.

36 System Zeros without feedthrough

Let's say we have a transfer function defined as a ratio of two polynomials:
 $H(s) = \frac{N(s)}{D(s)}$ Zeros are the roots of $N(s)$ (the numerator of the transfer function) obtained by setting $N(s) = 0$ and solving for s . The values of the poles and the zeros of a system determine whether the system is stable, and how well the system performs. Similarly, the system zeros are either real or appear in complex conjugate pairs. In the case of system zeros without feedthrough, we take the assumption that $D = 0$.

36.1 The System

Consider a continuous-time LTI system, G , with minimal statespace representation $(A, B, C, 0)$

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t)\end{aligned}$$

36.2 The Data

The matrices:

$$\begin{aligned}A &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\ M &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times q} \\ N &\in \mathbb{R}^{q \times n}\end{aligned}$$

36.3 The LMI: System Zeros without feedthrough

The transmission zeros of $G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B$ are the eigenvalues of NAM , where $N \in \mathbb{R}^{q \times n}$, $M \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times q}$, $CM = 0$, $NB = 0$, $NM = 1$. Therefore, $G(s)$ is a minimum phase if and only if there exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^q$, where $P > 0$ such that

$$PNAM + M^T A^T N^T P < 0$$

36.4 Conclusion:

If P exists, it ensures non-minimum phase. Eigenvalues of NAM then gives the zeros of the system.

36.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/Systemzeroswithoutfeedthrough>

36.6 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- Control_Systems/Poles_and_Zeros⁴

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Control_Systems%2FPoles_and_Zeros

37 System zeros with feedthrough

Let's say we have a transfer function defined as a ratio of two polynomials:
 $H(s) = \frac{N(s)}{D(s)}$ Zeros are the roots of $N(s)$ (the numerator of the transfer function) obtained by setting $N(s) = 0$ and solving for s . The values of the poles and the zeros of a system determine whether the system is stable, and how well the system performs. Similarly, the system zeros are either real or appear in complex conjugate pairs. In the case of system zeros with feedthrough, we take D as full rank.

37.1 The System

Consider a continuous-time LTI system, G , with minimal statespace representation (A, B, C, D)

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du\end{aligned}$$

37.2 The Data

The matrices needed as inputs are:

$$\begin{aligned}A &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\ B &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m} \\ N &\in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}\end{aligned}$$

In this case, $m \leq p$

37.3 The LMI: System Zeros with feedthrough

The transmission zeros of $G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$ are the eigenvalues of $A - B(D^T D)^{-1}D^T C$. Therefore, $G(s)$ is a minimum phase if and only if there exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^q$, where $P > 0$ such that

$$P(A - B(D^T D)^{-1}D^T C) + (A - B(D^T D)^{-1}D^T C)^T P < 0$$

37.4 Conclusion:

If P exists, it ensures non-minimum phase. Eigenvalues of $A - B(D^T D)^{-1} D^T C$ then gives the zeros of the system.

37.5 Related LMIs

[LMIs_in_Controls/pages/systemzeroswithoutfeedthrough](#)¹

37.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/systemzeroswithfeedthrough>

37.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- [LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control](#)² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- [LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory](#)³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- [LMIs in Systems and Control Theory](#)⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- [Control_Systems/Poles_and_Zeros](#)⁵

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Controls%2Fpages%2Fsystemzeroswithoutfeedthrough

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

5 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Control_Systems%2FPoles_and_Zeros

38 Negative Imaginary Lemma

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

Positive real systems are often related to systems involving energy dissipation. But the standard Positive real theory will not be helpful in establishing closed-loop stability. However transfer functions of systems with a degree more than one can be satisfied with the negative imaginary conditions for all frequency values and such systems are called "systems with negative imaginary frequency response" or "negative imaginary systems".

38.1 The System

Consider a square continuous time Linear Time invariant system, with the state space realization (A, B, C, D)

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

38.2 The Data

$$A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}, C \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, D \in \mathbb{S}^m$$

38.3 The LMI: LMI for Negative Imaginary Lemma

According to the Lemma, The aforementioned system is negative imaginary under either of the following equivalent necessary and sufficient conditions

- There exists a $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $P \geq 0$, such that,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA & PB - A^T C^T \\ B^T P - CA & -(CB + B^T C^T) \end{bmatrix} \leq 0$$

- There exists a $Q \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $Q \geq 0$, such that,

$$\begin{bmatrix} QA^T + AQ & B - QA^T C^T \\ B^T - CAQ & -(CB + B^T C^T) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\leq 0$$

38.4 Conclusion

The system is strictly negative if $\det(A) \neq 0$ and either of the above LMIs are feasible with resulting $P > 0$ or $Q > 0$

38.5 Implementation

A link to the Matlab code for a simple implementation of this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/yashgvd/ygovada>

38.6 Related LMIs

Positive Real Lemma

38.7 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- Xiong, Junlin & Petersen, Ian & Lanzon, Alexander. (2010). A Negative Imaginary Lemma and the Stability of Interconnections of Linear Negative Imaginary Systems.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

39 Small Gain Theorem

LMI in Control/Matrix and LMI Properties and Tools/Small Gain Theorem

The Small Gain Theorem provides a sufficient condition for the stability of a feedback connection.

39.1 Theorem

Suppose B is a Banach Algebra and $Q \in B$. If $\|Q\| < 1$, then $(I - Q)^{-1}$ exists, and furthermore,

$$(I - Q)^{-1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} Q^k$$

39.2 Proof

Assuming we have an interconnected system (G, K) :

$$y_1 = G(u_1 - y_2) \text{ and } y_2 = K(u_2 - y_1)$$

The above equations can be represented in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -G \\ -K & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} G & 0 \\ 0 & K \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Making $\begin{bmatrix} y_1 & y_2 \end{bmatrix}^T$ the subject, we then have:

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I & G \\ K & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} G & 0 \\ 0 & K \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1}G & -G(I - KG)^{-1}K \\ -K(I - GK)^{-1}G & (I - KG)^{-1}K \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

If $(I - GK)^{-1}$ is well-behaved, then the interconnection is stable. For $(I - GK)^{-1}$ to be well-behaved, $\|(I - GK)^{-1}\|$ must be finite.

Hence, we have $\|(I - GK)^{-1}\| < \infty$

$\|Q\| = \|GK\|$ and $\|Q\| < I$ for the higher exponents of $\|Q\|$ to converge to 0.

39.3 Conclusion

If $\|Q\| < 1$, then this implies stability, since the higher exponents of Q in the summation of $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} Q^k$ will converge to 0, instead of blowing up to infinity.

39.4 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

40 Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation

40.1 Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick

The Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick arises in multi-input, multi-output (MIMO) control theory, particularly H_∞ robust and optimal control.

The problem is to try and find a function $H : C \rightarrow C^{p \times q}$ which is analytic in C_+ and satisfies

$$H(\lambda_i)u_i = v_i,$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

3em

$$i = 1, \dots, m$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

with $\|H\|_\infty \leq 1$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

15em

(1)

40.2 The System

$N_{(ij)}$ is a set of $p \times q$ matrix valued Nevanlinna functions. The matrix valued function $H(\{\lambda\})$ analytic on the open upper half plane is a Nevanlinna function if $Im(H(\lambda)) \geq 0$ ($\lambda \in \pi^+$).

40.3 The Data

Given:

Initial sequence of data points on real axis $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ with $\lambda_i \in C_+ \hat{=} (s | Re(s) > 0)$,

And two sequences of row vectors containing distinct target points u_1, \dots, u_m with $u_i \in C^q$, and v_1, \dots, v_m with $v_i \in C^p, i = 1, \dots, m$.

40.4 The LMI:Tangential Nevanlinna- Pick

Problem (1) has a solution if and only if the following is true:

Nevanlinna-Pick Approach

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

$$N_{ij} = \frac{u_i^* u_j - v_i^* v_j}{\lambda_i^* + \lambda_j}$$

Lyapunov Approach

N can also be found using the Lyapunov equation:

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

$$A^*N + NA - (U^*U - V^*V) = 0$$

where $A = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m)$, $U = [u_1 \dots u_m]$, $V = [v_1 \dots v_m]$

The tangential Nevanlinna-Pick problem is then solved by confirming that $N \geq 0$.

40.5 Conclusion:

If $N_{(ij)}$ is positive (semi)-definite, then there exists a norm-bounded analytic function, H which satisfies $H(\lambda_i)u_i = v_i$,

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

3em

$i = 1, \dots, m$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

with $\|H\|_\infty \leq 1$

40.6 Implementation

Implementation requires YALMIP and a linear solver such as sedumi. https://github.com/nbeauli/Optimal-Control-LMI/blob/main/Tan_Nevanlinna_Pick.m - MATLAB code for Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick Problem.

40.7 Related LMIs

Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation with Scaling¹

40.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- Generalized Interpolation in H_∞ by Donald Sarason.⁴
- Tangential Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation Problem With Boundary Nodes in the Nevanlinna Class And The Related Moment Problem by Yong Jian Hu and Xiu Ping Zhang.⁵

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Matrix_and_LMI_Properties_and_Tools/Nevanlinna_Pick_Interpolation_with_Scaling

² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

⁴ <https://www.ams.org/journals/tran/1967-127-02/S0002-9947-1967-0208383-8/S0002-9947-1967-0208383-8.pdf>

⁵ <http://www.math.ualberta.ca/ijiss/SS-Volume-4-2008/No-1-08/SS-08-01-07.pdf>

41 Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation with Scaling

41.1 Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation with Scaling

The Nevanlinna-Pick problem arises in multi-input, multi-output (MIMO) control theory, particularly H_∞ robust and optimal controller synthesis with structured perturbations.

The problem is to try and find $\gamma_{opt} = \inf(\|DHD^{-1}\|_\infty)$ such that H is analytic in C_+ ,

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

1em

$D = D^* > 0$, and $D \in \mathbb{D}$ define the scaling, and finally,

$$H(\lambda_i)u_i = v_i$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

2em

$$i = 1, \dots, m$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

7em

(1)

41.2 The System

The scaling factor \mathbb{D} is given as a set of $m \times m$ block-diagonal matrices with specified block structure. The matrix valued function $H(\{\lambda\})$ analytic on the open upper half plane is a Nevanlinna function if $Im(H(\lambda)) \geq 0$ ($\lambda \in \pi^+$). The Nevanlinna LMI matrix N is defined as $N = G_{in} - G_{out}$. The matrix A is a diagonal matrix of the given sequence of data points $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{C}$ ($A = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m)$)

41.3 The Data

Given:

Initial sequence of data points in the complex plane $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ with $\lambda_i \in$

$C_+ \triangleq \{s \mid \operatorname{Re}(s) > 0\}$.

Two sequences of row vectors containing distinct target points u_1, \dots, u_m with $u_i \in C^q$, and v_1, \dots, v_m with $v_i \in C^p, i = 1, \dots, m$.

41.4 The LMI: Nevanlinna- Pick Interpolation with Scaling

First, implement a change of variables for $P = D^*D$ and $N = G_{in} - G_{out}$.

From this substitution it can be concluded that γ_{opt} is the smallest positive γ such that there exists a $P > 0, P \in \mathbb{D}$ such that the following is true:

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

$$A^*G_{in} + G_{in}A - U^*PU = 0,$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

$$A^*G_{out} + G_{out}A - V^*PV = 0,$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE spaces

5em

$$\gamma^2 G_{in} - G_{out} \geq 0$$

41.5 Conclusion:

If the LMI constraints are met, then there exists a H_∞ norm-bounded optimal gain γ which satisfies the scaled Nevanlinna-Pick interpolation objective defined above in Problem (1).

41.6 Implementation

Implementation requires YALMIP and Mosek. https://github.com/nbbeauili/Optimal-Control-LMI/blob/main/Nevanlinna_Pick_Inter.m - MATLAB code for Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation.

41.7 Related LMIs

Nevanlinna-Pick Interpolation¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Matrix_and_LMI_Properties_and_Tools/Tangential_Nevanlinna_Pick

41.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- Generalized Interpolation in H_∞ .⁴

² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

⁴ <https://www.ams.org/journals/tran/1967-127-02/S0002-9947-1967-0208383-8/S0002-9947-1967-0208383-8.pdf>

42 Generalized H_2 Norm

42.1 Generalized H_2 Norm

The H_2 norm characterizes the average frequency response of a system. To find the H_2 norm, the system must be strictly proper, meaning the state space represented D matrix must equal zero. The H_2 norm is frequently used in optimal control to design a stabilizing controller which minimizes the average value of the transfer function, G as much as possible. This optimal control problem is also called the Linear Quadratic Gaussian.

42.2 The System

Consider a continuous-time, linear, time-invariant system $G : L_{2e} \rightarrow L_{2e}$ with state space realization $(A, B, C, 0)$ where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, and A is Hurwitz. The generalized H_2 norm of G is:

$$\|G\|_{2,\infty} = \sup_{u \in L_2, u \neq \text{zero}} \frac{\|Gu\|_\infty}{\|u\|_2}$$

42.3 The Data

The transfer function G , and system matrices A , B , C are known and A is Hurwitz.

42.4 The LMI: Generalized H_2 Norm LMIs

The inequality $\|G\|_{2,\infty} < \mu$ holds under the following conditions:

1. There exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$ and $\mu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ where $P > 0$ such that:

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B \\ * & -\mu 1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & C^T \\ * & \mu 1 \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

2. There exists $Q \in \mathbb{S}^n$ and $\mu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ where $Q > 0$ such that:

$$\begin{bmatrix} QA^T + AQ & B \\ * & -\mu 1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q & QC^T \\ * & \mu 1 \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

3. There exists $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, $V \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ and $\mu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ where $P > 0$ such that:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -(V + V^T) & V^T A + P & V^T B & V^T \\ * & -P & 0 & 0 \\ * & ** -\mu 1 & 0 & \\ * & * & * & -P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & C^T \\ * & \mu 1 \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

42.5 Conclusion:

The generalized H_2 norm of G is the minimum value of $\mu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ that satisfies the LMIs presented in this page.

42.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

Generalized H_2 Norm¹ - MATLAB code for Generalized H_2 Norm.

42.7 Related LMIs

LMI for System $H_{\{2\}}$ Norm²

42.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

¹ https://github.com/nbeauli/Optimal-Control-LMI/blob/main/Gen_H2_Norm.m

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_System_H2_Norm

³ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

⁴ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁶ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013.

⁵ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

⁶ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

43 Passivity and Positive Realness

This section deals with passivity of a system.

43.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a linear system

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du\end{aligned}$$

$x \in \mathbb{R}^n, y \in \mathbb{R}^m, u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state, output and input vectors respectively.

43.2 The Data

A, B, C, D are system matrices.

43.3 Definition

The linear system with the same number of input and output variables is called passive if

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:\int_0^T u^T y(t) dt \geq 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

1

hold for any arbitrary $T \geq 0$, arbitrary input $u(t)$, and the corresponding solution $y(t)$ of the system with $x(0) = 0$. In addition, the transfer function matrix

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

2

of system is called is positive real if it is square and satisfies

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$: G^H(s) + G(s) \geq 0 \forall s \in \mathbb{C}, \operatorname{Re}(s) > 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

3

43.4 LMI Condition

Let the linear system be controllable. Then, the system is passive if and only if there exists $P > 0$ such that

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$: \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B - C^T \\ B^T P - C & -D^T - D \end{bmatrix} \leq 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

4

43.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Mosek.

- <https://github.com/ShenoyVaradaraya/LMI--master/blob/main/Passivity.m>

43.6 Conclusion

Thus, it is seen that passivity and positive-realness describe the same property of a linear system, one gives the time-domain feature and the other provides frequency-domain feature of this property.

43.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications³ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013

³ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

44 Non-expansivity and Bounded Realness

This section studies the non-expansivity and bounded-realness of a system.

44.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a linear system

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du\end{aligned}$$

$x \in \mathbb{R}^n, y \in \mathbb{R}^m, u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state, output and input vectors respectively.

44.2 The Data

A, B, C, D are system matrices.

44.3 Definition

The linear system with the same number of input and output variables is called non-expansive if

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:\int_0^T y^T y(t) dt \geq \int_0^T u^T u(t) dt$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

1

hold for any arbitrary $T \geq 0$, arbitrary input $u(t)$, and the corresponding solution $y(t)$ of the system with $x(0) = 0$. In addition, the transfer function matrix

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:G(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B + D$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

2

of system is called is positive real if it is square and satisfies

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$: G^H(s) + G(s) \geq I \forall s \in \mathbb{C}, \text{Re}(s) > 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

3

44.4 LMI Condition

Let the linear system be controllable. Then, the system is bounded-real if an only if there exists $P > 0$ such that

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$: \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B & C^T \\ B^T P & -I & D^T \\ C & D & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

4

and

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$: \begin{bmatrix} P A + A^T P + C^T C & P B + C^T D \\ B^T P + D^T C & D^T D - I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

5

44.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Mosek.

- https://github.com/ShenoyVaradaraya/LMI--master/blob/main/bounded_realness.m

44.6 Conclusion:

Thus, it is seen that passivity and positive-realness describe the same property of a linear system, one gives the time-domain feature and the other provides frequency-domain feature of this property.

44.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications³ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

2 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

3 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

45 Change of Subject

LMI in Control/Matrix and LMI Properties and Tools/Change of Subject

A Bilinear Matrix Inequality (BMI) can sometimes be converted into a Linear Matrix Inequality (LMI) using a change of variables. This is a basic mathematical technique of changing the position of variables with respect to equal signs and the inequality operators. The change of subject will be demonstrated by the example below.

45.1 Example

Consider $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $K \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, and $Q \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$.

The matrix inequality given by:

$$QA^T + AQ - QK^T B^T - BKQ < 0$$
 is bilinear in the variables Q and K .

Defining a change of variable as $F = KQ$ to obtain

$$QA^T + AQ + -F^T B^T - BF < 0,$$

which is an LMI in the variables Q and F .

Once this LMI is solved, the original variable can be recovered by $K = FQ^{-1}$.

45.2 Conclusion

It is important that a change of variables is chosen to be a one-to-one mapping in order for the new matrix inequality to be equivalent to the original matrix inequality. The change of variable $F = KQ$ from the above example is a one-to-one mapping since Q^{-1} is invertible, which gives a unique solution for the reverse change of variable $K = FQ^{-1}$.

45.3 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Ryan James Caverly and James Richard Forbes.

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599v2/>

46 Congruence Transformation

LMI in Control/Matrix and LMI Properties and Tools/Congruence Transformation

This methods uses change of variable and some matrix properties to transform Bilinear Matrix Inequalities to Linear Matrix Inequalities. This method preserves the definiteness of the matrices that undergo the transformation.

46.1 Theorem

Consider $Q \in \mathbb{S}^n, W \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, where $\text{rank}(W) = n$. The matrix inequality $Q < 0$ is satisfied if and only if $WQW^T < 0$ or equivalently, $W^TQW < 0$.

46.2 Example

Consider $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}, K \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}, C^T \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}, P \in \mathbb{S}^n$ and $V \in \mathbb{S}^p$, where $P > 0$ and $V > 0$. The matrix inequality given by

$$Q = \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA & -PBK + C^T V \\ * & -2V \end{bmatrix} < 0,$$

is linear in variable V and bilinear in the variable pair (P, K) . Choose the matrix $\text{diag}(P^{-1}, V^{-1})$ to obtain the equivalent BMI given by

$$WQW^T = \begin{bmatrix} P^{-1}A^T + AP^{-1} & -BKV^{-1} + P^{-1}C^T \\ * & -2V^{-1} \end{bmatrix} < 0,$$

Using a change of variable $X = P^{-1}, U = V^{-1}$ and $F = KV^{-1}$, the above equation becomes

$$WQW^T = \begin{bmatrix} XA^T + AX & -BF + XC^T \\ * & -2U \end{bmatrix} < 0,$$

which is an LMI of variables X, U and F . The original variable K is recovered by doing a reverse change of variable $K = FU^{-1}$.

46.3 Conclusion

A congruence transformation preserves the definiteness of a matrix by ensuring that $Q < 0$ and $W^TQW < 0$ are equivalent. A congruence transformation is related, but not equivalent to a similarity transformation TQT^{-1} , which preserves not only the

definiteness, but also the eigenvalues of a matrix. A congruence transformation is equivalent to a similarity transformation in the special case when $W^T = W^{-1}$.

46.4 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Ryan James Caverly and James Richard Forbes.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599v2/>

47 Finsler's Lemma

LMI in Control/Matrix and LMI Properties and Tools/Finsler's Lemma

This method It states equivalent ways to express the positive definiteness of a quadratic form Q constrained by a linear form L . It is equivalent to other lemmas used in optimization and control theory, such as Yakubovich's S-lemma, Finsler's lemma and it is widely used in Linear Matrix Inequalities

47.1 Theorem

Consider $\Psi \in \mathbb{S}^n, G \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}, A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}, H \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$ and $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}$. There exists A such that

$$\Psi + GAH^T + HA^T G^T < 0,$$

if and only if there exists σ such that

$$\Psi - \sigma GG^T < 0$$

$$\Psi - \sigma HH^T < 0$$

47.2 Alternative Forms of Finsler's Lemma

Consider $\Psi \in \mathbb{S}^n, Z \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}, x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$. If there exists Z such that

$$x^T \Psi x, 0$$

holds for all $x \neq 0$ satisfying $Zx = 0$, then there exists σ such that

$$\Psi - \sigma Z^T Z < 0$$

47.3 Modified Finsler's Lemma

Consider $\Psi \in \mathbb{S}^n, G \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}, A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}, H \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times p}$ and $\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$, where $A^T A$ is less than or equal to \mathbb{R} , and $R > 0$. There exists A such that

$$\Psi + GAH^T + HA^T G^T < 0,$$

there exists ϵ such that

$$\Psi + \epsilon^{-1} GG^T + \epsilon HRH^T < 0.$$

47.4 Conclusion

In summary, a number of identical methods have been stated above to determine the positive definiteness of LMIs.

47.5 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Ryan James Caverly and James Richard Forbes.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599v2/>

48 D-Stability

1. Continuous Time D-Stability Observer¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Continuous_Time_D-Stability_Observer

49 Time-Delay Systems

1. Delay Dependent Time-Delay Stabilization¹
2. Delay Independent Time-Delay Stabilization²

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Delay_Dependent_Time-Delay_Stabilization

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Delay_Independent_Time-Delay_Stabilization

50 Parametric, Norm-Bounded Uncertain System Quadratic Stability

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

Given a system with matrices A, M, N, Q the quadratic stability of the system with parametric, norm-bounded uncertainty can be determined by the following LMI. The feasibility of the LMI tells if the system is quadratically stable or not.

50.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Mp(t), & p(t) &= \Delta(t)q(t), \\ q(t) &= Nx(t) + Qp(t), & \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta} &:= \{\Delta \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} : \|\Delta\| \leq 1\} \end{aligned}$$

50.2 The Data

The matrices A, M, N, Q .

50.3 The LMI:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } P > 0, \mu \geq 0 : \\ & \begin{bmatrix} AP + PA^T & PN^T \\ NP & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \mu \begin{bmatrix} MM^T & MQ^T \\ QM^T & QQ^T - I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

50.4 Conclusion:

The system above is quadratically stable if and only if there exists some $\mu \geq 0$ and $P > 0$ such that the LMI is feasible.

50.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

50.6 Related LMIs

Stability of Structured, Norm-Bounded Uncertainty¹

Stability under Arbitrary Switching²

Quadratic Stability Margins³

50.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Stability_of_Structured,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Stability_under_Arbitrary_Switching

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Quadratic_Stability_Margins

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

51 Stability of Structured, Norm-Bounded Uncertainty

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

Given a system with matrices A, M, N, Q with structured, norm-bounded uncertainty, the stability of the system can be found using the following LMI. The LMI takes variables P and Θ and checks for a feasible solution.

51.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Mp(t), & p(t) &= \Delta(t)q(t), \\ q(t) &= Nx(t) + Qp(t), & \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}, & \|\Delta\| \leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

51.2 The Data

The matrices A, M, N, Q .

51.3 The LMI:

$$\text{Find } P > 0 : \begin{bmatrix} AP + PA^T & PN^T \\ NP & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} M\Theta M^T & M\Theta Q^T \\ Q\Theta M^T & Q\Theta Q^T - \Theta \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

51.4 Conclusion:

The system above is quadratically stable if and only if there exists some $\Theta \in P\Theta$ and $P > 0$ such that

51.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

51.6 Related LMIs

Parametric, Norm-Bounded Uncertain System Quadratic Stability¹

Stability under Arbitrary Switching²

Quadratic Stability Margins³

51.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Parametric,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertain_System_Quadratic_Stability

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Stability_under_Arbitrary_Switching

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Quadratic_Stability_Margins

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

52 Stability under Arbitrary Switching

LMI in Control/Stability Analysis/Continuous Time/Stability under Arbitrary Switching

Using the LMI below, find a P matrix that fits the constraints. If there exists one, then the system can switch between subsystems A_1 and A_2 arbitrarily and remain stable.

52.1 The System

$$\dot{x}(t) \in \{A_1x(t), A_2x(t)\}$$

52.2 The Data

The matrices $A_1 \in R^{n \times n}, A_2 \in R^{n \times n}$.

52.3 The LMI

Find $P > 0$:

$$A_1^T P + P A_1 < 0 \text{ and}$$
$$A_2^T P + P A_2 < 0$$

52.4 Conclusion

The switched system is stable under arbitrary switching if there exists some $P > 0$ such that the LMIs hold.

52.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

52.6 Related LMIs

Parametric, Norm-Bounded Uncertain System Quadratic Stability¹

Stability of Structured, Norm-Bounded Uncertainty²

Quadratic Stability Margins³

52.7 External links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Parametric,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertain_System_Quadratic_Stability

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Stability_of_Structured,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Quadratic_Stability_Margins

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

53 Quadratic Stability Margins

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The quadratic stability margin of the system is defined as the largest $\alpha \geq 0$ for which the system is

53.1 The System

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + B_p p(t), \quad p^T p \leq \alpha^2 x^T C_q^T C_q x$$

53.2 The Data

The matrices A, B_p, C_q .

53.3 The Optimization Problem

Maximize $\beta = \alpha^2$ subject to the LMI constraint.

53.4 The LMI:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Find } P, \lambda, \text{ and } \beta = \alpha^2 : \\ \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA + \beta \lambda C_q^T C_q & P B_p \\ B_p^T P & -\lambda I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{array}$$

53.5 Conclusion:

If there exists an $\alpha \geq 0$ then the system is quadratically stable, and the stability margin is the largest such α .

53.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

53.7 Related LMIs

Parametric, Norm-Bounded Uncertain System Quadratic Stability¹

Stability of Structured, Norm-Bounded Uncertainty²

Stability under Arbitrary Switching³

53.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Parametric,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertain_System_Quadratic_Stability

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Stability_of_Structured,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Stability_under_Arbitrary_Switching

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

⁵ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

54 Stability of Linear Delayed Differential Equations

54.1 The System

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + \sum_{i=1}^L A_i x(t - \tau_i),$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $\tau_i > 0$.

54.2 The Data

The matrices $A, \{A_i, \tau_i\}_{i=1}^L$.

54.3 The LMI:

Solve the following LMIP

$$\text{Find}\{P \succ 0, P_1 \succ 0, \dots, P_L \succ 0\} :$$

$$s.t. \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA + \sum_{i=1}^L P_i & PA_1 & \dots & PA_L \\ A_1^\top P & -P_1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_L^\top P & 0 & \dots & -P_L \end{bmatrix} \prec 0, P_1 \succ 0, \dots, P_L \succ 0.$$

54.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/50fc71737b69f2cf57d15634f2f19d091bf37d02>

54.5 Conclusion

The stability of the above linear delayed differential equation is proved, using Lyapunov functionals of the form $V(x, t) = x(t)^\top Px(t) + \sum_{i=1}^L \int_0^{\tau_i} x^\top(t-s)P_i x(t-s) ds$, if the provided LMIP is feasible.

54.6 Remark

The techniques for proving stability of norm-bound LDIs [Boyd, ch.5] can also be used.

54.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

55 H infinity Norm for Affine Parametric Varying Systems

55.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z(\theta)x(t) + D_{zw}(\theta)w(t),\end{aligned}$$

where C_z and D_{zw} depend affinity on parameter $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^p$.

55.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_w, C_z(\cdot), D_{zw}(\cdot)$.

55.3 The Optimization Problem:

Solve the following semi-definite program

$$\begin{aligned}\min_{\{P \succ 0, \gamma \geq 0\}} \quad & \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA & PB_w \\ B_w^\top P & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} C_z^\top(\theta) \\ D_{zw}^\top(\theta) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C_z(\theta) & D_{zw}(\theta) \end{bmatrix} \preceq 0.\end{aligned}$$

55.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/5462bc1dc441bc298d50a2c35075e9466eba8355>

55.5 Conclusion

The value function of the above semi-definite program returns the \mathcal{H}_∞ norm of the system.

55.6 Remark

It is assumed that A is stable and (A, B_w) is controllable and the semi-infinite convex constraint $\| \rho(j\omega) \| < \gamma$ for all $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$, is converted into a finite-dimensional convex LMI.

55.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

56 Entropy Bond for Affine Parametric Varying Systems

56.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z(\theta)x(t) + D_{zw}(\theta)w(t),\end{aligned}$$

where C_z and D_{zw} depend affinely on parameter $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^p$.

56.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_w, C_z(\cdot), D_{zw}(\cdot)$.

56.3 The Optimization Problem:

Solve the following semi-definite program

$$\begin{aligned}\min_{\{P \succ 0, \gamma^2, \lambda, \theta\}} & \gamma^2 \\ \text{s.t. } & D_{zw}(\theta) = 0, \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA & PB_w & C_z(\theta)^\top \\ B_w^\top P & -\gamma^2 I & 0 \\ C_z(\theta) & 0 & -I \end{bmatrix} \preceq 0, \quad \text{Tr}(B_w^\top P B_w) \leq \lambda.\end{aligned}$$

56.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/02f31a2d7a22b2464dfe9212eb76409bda9439b1>

56.5 Conclusion

The value function of the above semi-definite program returns a bound for γ -entropy of the system, which is defined as

$$I_\gamma(H_\theta) \triangleq \begin{cases} \frac{-\gamma^2}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \log \det(I - \gamma^2 H_\theta(i\omega) H_\theta(i\omega)^*) d\omega, & \text{if } \|\theta\|_\infty < \gamma \\ \infty, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

56.6 Remark

When it is finite, $I_\gamma(H_\theta)$ is given by $\text{Tr}(B_w^\top P B_w)$ where P , is asymmetric matrix with the smallest possible maximum singular value among all solutions of a Riccati equation.

56.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

57 Dissipativity of Affine Parametric Varying Systems

57.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z(\theta)x(t) + D_{zw}(\theta)w(t),\end{aligned}$$

where C_z and D_{zw} depend affinely on parameter $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^p$.

57.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_w, C_z(\cdot), D_{zw}(\cdot)$.

57.3 The Optimization Problem:

Solve the following semi-definite program

$$\begin{aligned}\min_{\{P \succ 0, \gamma, \theta\}} & \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} & \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA & PB_w - C_z(\theta)^\top \\ B_w^\top P - C_z(\theta) & 2\gamma I - D_{zw}(\theta) - D_{zw}(\theta)^\top \end{bmatrix} \preceq 0.\end{aligned}$$

57.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/b6cd6b81f75be4a2052ba3fa76cad1a2f9c49caa>

57.5 Conclusion

The dissipativity of H_θ (see [Boyd,eq:6.59]) exceeds γ if and only if the above LMI holds and the value function returns the minimum provable dissipativity.

57.6 Remark

It is worth noticing that passivity corresponds to zero dissipativity.

57.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

58 Hankel Norm of Affine Parameter Varying Systems

58.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z(\theta)x(t) + D_{zw}(\theta)w(t),\end{aligned}$$

where C_z and D_{zw} depend affinely on parameter $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^p$.

58.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_w, C_z(\cdot), D_{zw}(\cdot)$.

58.3 The Optimization Problem:

Solve the following semi-definite program

$$\begin{aligned}\min_{\{Q \succeq 0, \gamma^2, \theta\}} & \gamma^2 \\ \text{s.t.} & D_{zw}(\theta) = 0, \quad A^\top Q + QA + C_z(\theta)C_z(\theta) \preceq 0, \quad \gamma^2 I - W_c^{1/2} Q W_c^{1/2} \succeq 0,\end{aligned}$$

where W_c is the controllability Gramian, i.e., $W_c \triangleq \int_0^\infty e^{At} B_w B_w^\top e^{A^\top t} dt$.

58.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/0faedcdd9fba92bc27a318d80159c04a0b342f35>

58.5 Conclusion

The Hankel norm (i.e., the square root of the maximum eigenvalue) of H_θ is less than γ if and only if the above LMI holds and the value function returns the maximum provable Hankel norm.

58.6 Remark

D_{zw} is assumed to be zero.

58.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

59 Positive Orthant Stabilizability

Positive Orthant Stabilizability

The positive orthant stability of a linear system refers to the property of the system states being real and positive for all $t \geq 0$ and decaying down to zero over time. In this section, the feasibility problem for systems to be positive orthant stable, and the stabilizability conditions to make the system positive orthant stable will be covered.

59.1 The System

Consider a linear state-space representation of a system as:

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t)$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the system state and the input vector respectively. A and B are system coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions.

59.2 The Data

Number of states n and number of control inputs r need to be known. Moreover, the system matrices A, B are also required to be known.

59.3 The Feasibility LMI

An LTI system is positive orthant stable if $x(0) \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ implies that $\forall t \geq 0, x(t) \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$. Moreover, as $t \rightarrow \infty, x(t) \rightarrow 0$. This is possible if and only if the following conditions hold:

$$\begin{aligned} A_{ij} &\geq 0, \forall i \neq j, \\ \exists P > 0 \text{ s.t. } PA^\top + AP &< 0, \end{aligned}$$

The above LMI feasibility is the positive orthant stability criteria. To convert it into a *positive orthant stabilizability* check, the problem can be modified so that we check if $\dot{x} = (A + BK)x$ is positive orthant stable. As K is also a design variable here, the second inequality in the above LMI will result in bilinearity. A simple change of

variables can overcome that to result in the following LMI feasibility problem for checking positive orthant stabilizability of the LTI system:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Find } Q, Y \text{ subj. to:} \\ &Q > 0, (AQ + BY)_{ij} \geq 0, \forall i \neq j, \\ &\text{s.t. } QA^\top + AQ + BY + Y^\top B^\top < 0, \end{aligned}$$

If the above LMI is feasible, the LTI system is stabilizable with controller $K = YQ^{-1}$.

59.4 Conclusion:

The feasibility of the above LMIs guarantees that the system is positive orthant stable if the first LMI is feasible or stabilizable with a controller if the second LMI holds.

59.5 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/Positive_Orthant_LMI.m

59.6 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory¹ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

60 LMI For Stabilization Condition for Systems With Unsymmetrical Saturated Control

LMI For Stabilization Condition for Systems With Unsymmetrical Saturated Control

The LMI in this page gives the feasibility conditions which, if satisfied, imply that the corresponding system can be stabilized.

60.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B\text{Sat}(u(t)), \\ x(0) &= x_0, \\ \text{Sat}(u)_i &=,\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in^n$ is the state, $u \in^m$ is the control input.

For the system given as above, its symmetrical saturated control form can be derived by following the procedure in the original article. The new system will have the form:

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + \tilde{B}\text{sat}(z(t)) + Ew$$

where $w_i = u_i - \frac{\alpha_i - \beta_i}{2}$, $z_i = w_i \frac{2}{\alpha_i + \beta_i}$

60.2 The Data

The system matrices (A, \tilde{B}, E) , the saturation bounds (α_i, β_i) of the control inputs. Positive scalars ρ, η .

60.3 The LMI: The Stabilization Feasibility Condition

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } X, Y, Z : \\ & \text{subj. to: } X > 0, \\ & \left[AX + \tilde{B}(D_s Y + \hat{D}_s^- Z) \right] + \left[AX + \tilde{B}(D_s Y + \hat{D}_s^- Z) \right]^T + \frac{\eta}{\rho} X + \frac{1}{\eta} E E^T < 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} \mu & Z_i \\ *X & \end{bmatrix} > 0, i = 1, \dots, \bar{m} \end{aligned}$$

Here D_s is a diagonal matrix with a component either 0 or 1, and $D_s + D_s^- = \frac{\Lambda + \Gamma}{2}$ and $\hat{D}_s^- = e_{f_m} \times D_s^-$

60.4 Conclusion:

The feasibility of the given LMI implies that the system is stabilizable with control gains $K = Y X^{-1}, H = Z X^{-1}$.

60.5 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

60.6 Related LMIs

60.7 External Links

- Stabilization of Systems with Unsymmetrical Saturated Control: An LMI Approach¹ Link to the original article.

¹ <https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s00034-014-9786-5.pdf>

61 LMI Condition For Exponential Stability of Linear Systems With Interval Time-Varying Delays

LMI Condition For Exponential Stability of Linear Systems With Interval Time-Varying Delays

For systems experiencing time-varying delays where the delays are bounded, the feasibility LMI in this section can be used to determine if the system is α -exponentially stable.

61.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Dx(t - h(t)), & t \in \mathbb{R}^+, \\ x(t) &= \phi(t), & t \in [-h_2, 0],\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is the state, $A, D \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ are the matrices of delay dynamics, and $\phi(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is the initial function with norm $\|\phi\| = \sup_{-\bar{h} \leq t \leq 0} \{\|\phi(t)\|, \|\dot{\phi}(t)\|\}$ and it is continuously differentiable function on $[-h_2, 0]$. The time-varying delay function $h(t)$ satisfies:

$$0 \leq h_1 \leq h(t) \leq h_2, t \in \mathbb{R}^+,$$

61.2 The Data

The matrices (A, D) are known, as well as the bounds (h_1, h_2) of the time-varying delay.

61.3 The Optimization Problem

For a given $\alpha > 0$, the zero solution of the system described above is α -exponentially stable if there exists a positive number $N > 0$ such that every solution $x(t, \phi)$ satisfies the following condition:

$$\|x(t, \phi)\| \leq Ne^{-\alpha t} \|\phi\|, \forall t \in \mathbb{R}^+$$

61.4 The LMI: α -Stability Condition

The following feasibility LMI can be used to check if the system is α -exponentially stable or not for a given $\alpha > 0$:

Find P, Q, R, U, S_i , where $i = 1, 2, \dots, 5$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} M_{11} & M_{12} & M_{13} & M_{14} & M_{15} \\ * & M_{22} & 0 & M_{24} & S_2 \\ * & * & M_{33} & M_{34} & S_3 \\ * & * & * & M_{44} & S_4 - S_5 D \\ * & * & * & * & M_{55} \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} M_{11} &= A^\top P + PA + 2\alpha P - (e^{-2\alpha h_1} + e^{-2\alpha h_2})R + 0.5S_1(I - A) + 0.5(I - A^\top)S_1^\top + 2Q, \\ M_{12} &= e^{-2\alpha h_1}R - S_2A, \quad M_{13} = e^{-2\alpha h_2}R - S_3A, \\ M_{14} &= PD - S_1D - S_4A, \quad M_{15} = S_1 - S_5A, \\ M_{22} &= -e^{-2\alpha h_1}(Q + R), \quad M_{24} = S_2D + e^{-2\alpha h_2}U, \\ M_{33} &= -e^{-2\alpha h_1}(Q + R + U), \quad M_{34} = -S_3D + e^{-2\alpha h_2}U, \\ M_{44} &= 0.5(S_4D + D^\top S_4^\top) - e^{-2\alpha h_2}U, \\ M_{55} &= S_5 + S_5^\top + (h_1^2 + h_2^2)R + (h_2 - h_1)^2U, \end{aligned}$$

The above LMI can be combined with the bisection method to find α .

61.5 Conclusion:

For systems with time-varying delays with intervals, the LMI in this section can be used to check if the system is exponentially stable with a certain α . The bisection algorithm can be additionally used to compute α .

61.6 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhasaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/Intervalled_Delay_Sys_Stability_example.m

61.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI approach to exponential stability of linear systems with interval time-varying delays¹ - Original Article by Phat et al.

61.8 Return to Main Page:

¹ <https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/82311937.pdf>

62 Conic Sector Lemma

Conic Sector Lemma

For general input-output systems, sector conditions are formulated to verify or enforce the feedback stability. One of these sector conditions is the **conic sector lemma**, and the problem that designs the feedback controller is the conic sector theorem.

62.1 The System

Consider a square, continuous-time linear time-invariant (LTI) system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization (A, B, C, D) , where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, and $D \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$. The state-space representation is:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are the system state, output, and the input vector respectively.

62.2 The Data

The system coefficient matrices (A, B, C, D) are required. Optionally, the parameters to define a cone, either in the form of $[a, b]$ where $a, b \in \mathbb{R}, a < b$ or a radius $r \in \mathbb{R}_+$ and center $c \in \mathbb{R}$.

62.3 The Feasibility LMI

The system \mathcal{G} is inside the given cone $[a, b]$ if the following is feasible:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Find: } & P \\ \text{subj. to: } & P > 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^\top P + C^\top C & PB - \frac{a+b}{2}C^\top + C^\top D \\ (PB - \frac{a+b}{2}C^\top + C^\top D)^\top & D^\top D - \frac{a+b}{2}(D + D^\top) + abI \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.\end{aligned}$$

The above LMI can be used to also determine the cone parameters by setting a as a variable along with the condition $a < b$, and use the bisection method to find b .

If the given cone is represented by a center c and radius r , then the following feasibility problem can be evaluated to check if \mathcal{G} is inside the given cone:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find: } P \\ & \text{subj. to: } P > 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^\top P + C^\top C & PB - cC^\top + C^\top D \\ (PB - cC^\top + C^\top D)^\top & D^\top D - c(D + D^\top) + (c^2 - r^2)I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0. \end{aligned}$$

In order to also find the cone parameters, substituting $\gamma = r^2$ as a decision variable with additional constraint $\gamma \geq 0$ and then solving for c via the bisection method will give the cone in which the system \mathcal{G} resides if the problem is feasible.

62.4 Conclusion:

The aforementioned LMIs can be utilized to either check if \mathcal{G} is in the specified cone or not, or can be used to check the stability of \mathcal{G} by finding if a feasible cone can be obtained that encloses \mathcal{G} . An important point to note here is that the Conic Sector Lemma is a special case of the KYP Lemma¹ for QSR dissipative systems with:

$$Q = -1, S = \text{frac}a + b2I = cI, R = -abI = (r^2 - c^2)I.$$

62.5 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/Conic_sector_example.m

62.6 Related LMIs

Exterior Conic Sector Lemma².

KYP Lemma³

¹ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Exterior_Conic_Sector_Lemma

³ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

62.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

62.8 Return to Main Page:

⁴ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

63 Polytopic Quadratic Stability

An important result to determine the stability of the system with uncertainties

63.1 The System:

Consider the system with Affine Time-Varying uncertainty (No input)

$$\dot{x}(t) = (A_0 + \Delta A(t))x(t)$$

where

$$\Delta A(t) = A_1 \delta_1(t) + \dots + A_k \delta_k(t)$$

where $\delta_i(t)$ lies in either the intervals

$$\delta_i \in [\delta_i^-, \delta_i^+]$$

or the simplex

$$\delta(t) \in \delta : \sum \alpha_i = 1, \alpha \geq 0$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$

63.2 The Data

The matrix A and $\Delta_{A(t)}$ are known

63.3 The Optimization

The Definitions: Quadratic Stability for Dynamic Uncertainty

The system

$$\dot{x}(t) = (A_0 + \Delta A(t))x(t)$$

is Quadratically Stable over Δ if there exists a $P > 0$

Theorem

$(A + \Delta, \Delta)$ is quadratically stable over $\Delta := Co(A_1, \dots, A_k)$ if and only if there exists a $P > 0$ such that

$$(A + A_i)^T P + P(A + A_i) < 0 \quad \text{for all } i = 1, \dots, k$$

The theorem says the LMI only needs to hold at the EXTREMAL POINTS or VERTICES of the polytope.

- Quadratic Stability MUST be expressed as an LMI

63.4 The LMI

$$(A + \Delta)^T P + P(A + \Delta) < 0 \quad \text{for all } \Delta \in \Delta$$

63.5 Conclusion:

Quadratic Stability Implies Stability of trajectories for any Δ with $\Delta \in \Delta$ for all $t \geq 0$

Quadratic Stability is CONSERVATIVE.

There are Stable System which are not Quadratically stable.

Quadratic Stability is sometimes referred to as an "infinite-dimensional LMI"

- Meaning it represents an infinite number of LMI constraints.
- One for each possible value Δ with $\Delta \in \Delta$
- Also called a parameterized LMI
- Such LMIs are not tractable.
- For polytopic sets, the LMI can be made finite.

63.6 Implementation

A link to implementation of the LMI

<https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/polytopicstability.m>

63.7 Related LMIs

- Parametric Norm Bounded Uncertain System Quadratic Stability¹

63.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

63.9 Return to Main Page:

1 Chapter 50 on page 137
2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

64 Mu Analysis

Mu Synthesis. The technique of μ synthesis extends the methods of H synthesis to design a robust controller for an uncertain plant. You can perform μ synthesis on plants with parameter uncertainty, dynamic uncertainty, or both using the "musyn" command in MATLAB. μ analysis is an extremely powerful multivariable technique which has been applied to many problems in the almost every industry including Aerospace, process industry etc.

64.1 The System:

Consider the continuous-time generalized LTI plant with minimal states-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du\end{aligned}$$

where it is assumed that D is Invertible.

64.2 The Data

The matrices needed as inputs are only, A and D .

64.3 The LMI: μ - Analysis

The inequality $\bar{\sigma}(DAD^{-1}) < \gamma$ holds if and only if there exist $X \in \mathbb{S}^n$ and $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$, where $X > 0$, satisfying:

$$A^T X A - \gamma^2 X < 0$$

64.4 Conclusion:

The inequality $\bar{\sigma}(DAD^{-1}) < \gamma$ holds for $D = X^{1/2}$, where X satisfies the above Inequality.

64.5 Implementation

- <https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/Mu%20Analysis> - μ -Analysis

64.6 External links

- <https://www.mathworks.com/help/robust/mu-synthesis.html>-MATLAB μ -synthesis Implementation
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory¹ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

¹ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

65 Optimization Over Affine Family of Linear Systems

65.1 Optimization over an Affine Family of Linear Systems

Presented in this page is a general framework for optimizing various convex functionals for a system which depends affinely, or linearly, on a parameter using linear matrix inequalities. The optimization problem presented on this page generalizes an LMI which can be applied to various problems within linear systems and control. Some examples of these applications are finding the H_2 and H_∞ norms, entropy, dissipativity, and the Hankel norm of an affinely parametric system.

65.2 The System

Consider a family of linear systems

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_w w, \\ z &= C_z(\theta)x + D_{zw}(\theta)w\end{aligned}$$

with state space realization (A, B_w, C_z, D_{zw}) where C_z and D_{zw} depend affinely on the parameter $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^p$.

We assume A is stable and (A, B_w) is controllable.

The transfer function, $H_\theta(s) \triangleq C_z(\theta)(sI - A)^{-1}B_w + D_{zw}(\theta)$ depends affinely on θ .

65.3 The Data

The transfer function H , and system matrices A, B_w, C_z, D_{zw} are known. φ represents the convex functionals, α and ψ represent some auxiliary variables dependent on the problem being solved.

65.4 The LMI: Generalized Optimization for Affine Linear Systems

Several control theory problems, mentioned earlier, take the following form:

$$\begin{aligned}&\text{minimize } \psi_0(H_\theta) \\ &\text{subject to } \psi_i(H_\theta) < \alpha_i, i = 1, \dots, p\end{aligned}$$

Problems of this nature can be formulated as an LMI by representing $\psi_i(H_\theta) < \alpha_i$ as an LMI in θ, α_i , and possibly ψ_i such that $F_i(\theta, \alpha_i, \psi_i) > 0$

Thus, the general optimization problem to be applied to an affine family of linear systems is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } \alpha_0 \\ & \text{subject to } F_i(\theta, \alpha_i, \psi_i) > 0, i = 0, 1, \dots, P \end{aligned}$$

65.5 Conclusion:

The LMI for this generalized optimization problem may be extended to various convex functionals for affine parametric systems. For extensions of this LMI, see the related LMIs section.

65.6 Implementation

Implementation of LMI's of this form require Yalmip and a linear solver such as Sedumi or SDPT3.

H_∞ Norm for Affine Parametric Systems¹ - MATLAB code for an extension of this generalized LMI.

Entropy Bond for Affine Parametric Systems² - MATLAB code for an extension of this generalized LMI.

LMI can be applied to other extensions in stability and controller analysis. Please see the related LMI pages in the section below.

65.7 Related LMIs

H_∞ Norm for Affine Parametric Systems³

Entropy Bond for Affine Parametric Systems⁴

Dissipativity for Affine Parametric Systems⁵

for Affine Parametric Systems⁶

1 <https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/5462bc1dc441bc298d50a2c35075e9466eba8355>
 2 <https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/blob/master/LMIs%20for%20Entropy%20Bound%20for%20Affine%20Parameter%20Varying%20Systems>
 3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H_infinity_Norm_for_Affine_Parametric_Varying_Systems
 4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Entropy_Bound_for_Affine_Parametric_Varying_Systems
 5 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Dissipativity_of_Affine_Parametric_Varying_Systems
 6 https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/Hankel_Norm_for_Affine_Parametric_Varying_Systems&stable=0

65.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁷ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁸ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.* LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁹ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications¹⁰ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013.

65.9 Return to Main Page:

LMIs in Control: https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control

7 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

8 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

9 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

10 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

66 Hurwitz Stabilizability

This section studies the stabilizability properties of the control systems.

66.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a linear system

$$\begin{aligned}\rho x &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du\end{aligned}$$

Where ρ represents the differential operator (when the system is continuous-time) or one-step forward shift operator (Discrete-Time system). $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, y \in \mathbb{R}^m, u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state, output and input vectors respectively.

66.2 The Data

A, B, C, D are system matrices.

66.3 Definition

The system , or the matrix pair (A, B) is Hurwitz Stabilizable if there exists a real matrix K such that $(A + BK)$ is Hurwitz Stable. The condition for Hurwitz Stabilizability of a given matrix pair (A, B) is given by the PBH criterion:

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$: \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} sI - A & B \end{bmatrix} = n, \forall s \in \mathbb{C}, \text{Re}(s) \geq 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

1

The PBH criterion shows that the system is Hurwitz stabilizable if all uncontrollable modes are Hurwitz stable.

66.4 LMI Condition

The system, or matrix pair (A, B) is Hurwitz stabilizable if and only if there exists symmetric positive definite matrix P and W such that:

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:AP + PA^T + BW + W^T B^T < 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

2

Following definition of Hurwitz Stabilizability and Lyapunov Stability theory, the PBH criterion is true if and only if, a matrix K and a matrix $P > 0$ satisfying:

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:(A + BK)P + P(A + BK)^T < 0$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

3

Letting

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:W = KP$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

4

Putting (4) in (3) gives us (2).

66.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Mosek.

- https://github.com/ShenoyVaradaraya/LMI--master/blob/main/Hurwitz_Stabilizability.m

66.6 Conclusion

Compared with the second rank condition, LMI has a computational advantage while also maintaining numerical reliability.

66.7 References

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications³ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013

66.8 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

2 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

3 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

67 Quadratic Hurwitz Stabilization for Polytopic Systems

This section studies the Quadratic Hurwitz stabilization for polytopic systems.

67.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a linear system

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= A(\delta(t))x(t) + B\delta(t)u(t) \\ :A(\delta(t)) &= A_0 + \delta_1(t)A_1 + \delta_2(t)A_2 \\ B(\delta(t)) &= B_0 + \delta_1(t)B_1 + \delta_2(t)B_2 \end{aligned}$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

1

67.2 LMI Condition

With $\Delta = \Delta_p$, the quadratic Hurwitz Stabilization problem has a solution if and only if there exists a symmetric positive definite matrix P and a matrix W satisfying the below LMI :

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:(A_0 + A_i)P + P(A_0 + A_i)^T + (B_0 + B_i)W + W(B_0 + B_i)^T < 0, i = 1, 2, \dots, k$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

2

In this case, a solution to the problem is given by

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:K = WP^{-1}$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

3

67.3 Conclusion

Stability of a system does not guarantee quadratic stability. Since quadratic stability can represent infinite LMI constraints, it is not tractable. Therefore, to make it feasible and tractable, polytopic sets are helpful.

67.4 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications³ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

³ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

68 Discrete-Time Lyapunov Stability

Discrete-Time Lyapunov Stability

A discrete time system operates on a discrete time signal input and produces a discrete time signal output. They are used in digital signal processing, such as digital filters for images or sound. The class of discrete time systems that are both linear and time invariant, known as discrete time LTI systems.

Stability of DT LTI systems can be determined by solving Lyapunov Inequality.

68.1 The System

Discrete-Time System

$$x(t)_{k+1} = A_d x(t)_k, \quad A_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times n}$$

68.2 The Data

The matrices: System A_d, P .

68.3 The Optimization Problem

The following feasibility problem should be optimized:

Find P obeying the LMI constraints.

68.4 The LMI:

Discrete-Time Bounded Real Lemma

The LMI formulation

$$\begin{aligned} P &\in \mathbf{S}^n \\ \text{Find } P &> 0, \\ [A_d^T P A_d - P] &< 0 \end{aligned}$$

68.5 Conclusion:

If there exists a $P \in \mathbf{S}^n$ satisfying the LMI then, $|\lambda_i(A_d)| \leq 1, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n$; and the equilibrium point $\bar{x} = 0$ of the system is Lyapunov stable.

68.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI MATLAB Code¹

68.7 Related LMIs

Continuous_Time_Lyapunov_Inequality² - Lyapunov_Inequality

68.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

68.9 Return to Main Page:

1 <https://github.com/Harishankar-Prabhakaran/LMIs/blob/master/A1.m>
2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Lyapunov_Inequality
3 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
4 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

69 LMI for Schur Stabilization

LMI for Schur Stabilization

Similar to the stability of continuous-time systems, one can analyze the stability of discrete-time systems. A discrete-time system is said to be stable if all roots of its characteristic equation lie in the open unit disk. This provides a condition for the stability of discrete-time linear systems and a linear time-invariant system with this property is called a Schur stable system.

69.1 The System

We consider the following system:

$$x(k+1) = Ax(k) + Bu(k)$$

where the matrices $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r}$, $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state matrix, input matrix, state vector, and the input vector, respectively.

Moreover, k represents time in the discrete-time system and $k+1$ is the next time step.

The state feedback control law is defined as follows:

$$u(k) = Kx(k)$$

where $K \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times n}$ is the controller gain. Thus, the closed-loop system is given by:

$$x(k+1) = (A + BK)x(k)$$

69.2 The Data

The matrices A and B are given.

We define the scalar as γ with the range of $0 < \gamma \leq 1$.

69.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find a matrix $K \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times n}$ such that:

$$\|A + BK\|_2 < \gamma$$

According to the definition of the spectral norms of matrices, this condition becomes equivalent to:

$$(A + BK)^T(A + BK) < \gamma^2 I$$

Using the Lemma 1.2 in LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications¹ (page 14), the aforementioned inequality can be converted into:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\gamma I & (A + BK) \\ (A + BK)^T & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

69.4 The LMI: LMI for Schur stabilization

The LMI for Schur stabilization can be written as minimization of the scalar, γ , in the following constraints:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} & \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma I & (A + BK) \\ (A + BK)^T & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{array}$$

69.5 Conclusion:

After solving the LMI problem, we obtain the controller gain K and the minimized parameter γ . This problem is a special case of Intensive Disk Region Design (page 230 in [1]). This problem may not have a solution even when the system is stabilizable. In other words, once there exists a solution, the solution is robust in the sense that when there are parameter perturbations, the closed-loop system's eigenvalues are not easy to go outside of a circle region within the unit circle [1].

69.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Schur-Stability>

69.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Hurwitz stability²

¹ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Hurwitz_Stability

69.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

69.9 Return to Main Page

[LMIs in Control/Tools](#)³

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

70 L2-Gain of Systems with Multiplicative noise

70.1 The System

$$x(k+1) = Ax(k) + B_w w(k) + \sum_{i=1}^L (A_i x(k) + B_{w,i} w(k)) p_i(k), \quad x(0) = 0,$$

$$z(k) = C_z x(k) + D_{zw} w(k) + \sum_{i=1}^L (C_{z,i} x(k) + D_{zw,i} w(k)) p_i(k),$$

where $p(0), p(1), \dots$, are independent, identically distributed random variables with $Ep(k) = 0, Ep(k)p^\top(k) = \Sigma = \text{diag}(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_L)$ and $x(0)$ is independent of the process p .

70.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_w, \{A_i, B_{w,i}\}_{i=1}^L, C_z, D_{zw}, \{C_{z,i}, D_{zw,i}\}_{i=1}^L, \{\sigma_i\}_{i=1}^L$.

70.3 The LMI:

$$\min_{\{P \succ 0, \gamma^2\}} \gamma^2$$

$$s.t. \begin{bmatrix} A & B_w \\ C_z & D_{zw} \end{bmatrix}^\top \begin{bmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B_w \\ C_z & D_{zw} \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} + \sum_{i=1}^L \sigma_i^2 \begin{bmatrix} A_i & B_{w,i} \\ C_{z,i} & D_{zw,i} \end{bmatrix}^\top \begin{bmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_i & B_{w,i} \\ C_{z,i} & D_{zw,i} \end{bmatrix} \preceq 0$$

70.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/a34713575cd8ae9831cb5b7eb759d0fd45a8c37f>

70.5 Conclusion

The optimal γ returns an upper bound on the \mathcal{L}_2 gain of the system. .

70.6 Remark

It is straightforward to apply scaling method [Boyd, sec.6.3.4] to obtain component-wise results.

70.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

70.8 Return to Main Page:

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

71 Discrete-Time Quadratic Stability

71.1 Discrete-Time Quadratic Stability

Stability is an important property, stability analysis is necessary for control theory. For robust control, this criterion is applicable for the uncertain discrete-time linear system. It is based on the Discrete Time Lyapunov Stability.

71.2 The System

$$x_{k+1} = A_d(\alpha)x_k$$

Where :

$$A_d(\alpha) = A_d + \Delta A_d(\delta(t))$$

$$\Delta A_d(\delta(t)) = \sum_{k=1}^n \delta_k(t) A_{d;k} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

$$\delta(t) = [\delta_1(t), \dots, \delta_n(t)] - \text{The set of perturbation parameters}$$

$$\delta(t) \in \mathbb{R} A_{d;i} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

71.3 The Data

The matrices $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ $A_{d;i} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$.

71.4 The Optimization Problem

The following feasibility problem should be solved:

$$\text{Find } P > 0 :$$

$$(A_{d;0} + \Delta A_d(\delta(t)))^T P (A_{d;0} + \Delta A_d(\delta(t))) - P < 0 \text{ for all } \delta$$

Where $P \in \mathbb{R}^{n,n}$.

In case of polytopic uncertainty:

$$\text{Find } P > 0 :$$

$$(A_{d;0} + A_{d;i})^T P (A_{d;0} + A_{d;i}) - P < 0 \text{ for all } i = 1, \dots, n$$

71.5 Conclusion:

This LMI allows us to investigate stability for the robust control problem in the case of polytopic uncertainty and gives on the controller for this case

71.6 Implementation:

- https://github.com/Talitsky/LMI/blob/main/Discrete_Time_Quadratic_Stability.m - Matlab implementation using the YALMIP framework and Mosek solver

71.7 Related LMIs: =

- - Discrete Time Stabilizability ¹
- Polytopic stability for continuous time case²
- Quadratic polytopic stabilization³
- Discrete Time Lyapunov Stability ⁴

71.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁵ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁶ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes. (3.20.2 page 64)
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁷ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

71.9 Return to Main Page:

- Main Page.⁸

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_Stabilizability
2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/polytopicstability/
3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Quadratic_polytopic_stabilization
4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_Lyapunov_Stability
5 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
6 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
7 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>
8 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/

72 Stability of Lure's Systems

72.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_p p(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z x(t) \\ p_i(t) &= \phi_i(q_i(t)), i = 1, \dots, n_p \\ q &= C_q x, \\ 0 &\leq \sigma \phi_i(\sigma) \leq \sigma^2 \quad \forall \sigma \in \mathbb{R}\end{aligned}$$

72.2 The Data

The matrices A, B_p, B_w, C_q, C_z .

72.3 The LMI: The Lure's System's Stability

The following feasibility problem should be solved as sufficient condition for the stability of the above Lur'e system.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Find } P > 0, \Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{n_p}) \succeq 0, T = \text{diag}(\tau_1, \dots, \tau_{n_p}) \succeq 0 : \\ \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA & PB_p + A^\top C_q^\top \Lambda + C_q^\top T \\ B_p^\top P + \Lambda C_q A + TC_q & \Lambda C_q B_p + B_p^\top C_q^\top \Lambda - 2T \end{bmatrix} \prec 0\end{aligned}$$

72.4 Implementation

<https://codeocean.com/capsule/0232754/tree>

72.5 Conclusion

If the feasibility problem with LMI constraints has solution, then the Lure's system is stable.

72.6 Remark

The LMI is only a sufficient condition for the existence of a Lur'e Lyapunov function that proves stability of Lur'e system . It is also necessary when there is only one nonlinearity, i.e., when $n_p = 1$.

72.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

72.8 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

73 L2 Gain of Lure's Systems

73.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_p p(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z x(t) \\ p_i(t) &= \phi_i(q_i(t)), i = 1, \dots, n_p \\ q &= C_q x, \\ 0 &\leq \sigma \phi_i(\sigma) \leq \sigma^2 \quad \forall \sigma \in \mathbb{R}\end{aligned}$$

73.2 The Data

The matrices A, B_p, B_w, C_q, C_z .

73.3 The Optimization Problem:

The following semi-definite problem should be solved.

$$\begin{aligned} & \min_{\{P \succ 0, \Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{n_p}) \succeq 0, T = \text{diag}(\tau_1, \dots, \tau_{n_p}) \succeq 0\}} \gamma^2 \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA + C_z^\top C_z & PB_p + A^\top C_q^\top \Lambda + C_q^\top T & PB_w \\ B_p^\top P + \Lambda C_q A + TC_q & \Lambda C_q B_p + B_p^\top C_q^\top \Lambda - 2T & \Lambda C_q B_w \\ B_w^\top P & B_w^\top C_q^\top \Lambda & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \preceq 0 \end{aligned}$$

73.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/12a7039f9e3d966e24b43fd58a3c3725282ed2>

73.5 Conclusion

The value function Lure returns the square of the smallest provable upper bound on the \mathcal{L}_2 gain of the Lure's system.

73.6 Remark

The Lyapunov function which is used to proof is similar to the one for the systems with unknown parameters.

73.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

73.8 Return to Main Page:

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

74 Output Energy Bound for Lure's Systems

74.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_p p(t) + B_w w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z x(t) \\ p_i(t) &= \phi_i(q_i(t)), i = 1, \dots, n_p \\ q(t) &= C_q x(t), \\ 0 &\leq \sigma \phi_i(\sigma) \leq \sigma^2 \quad \forall \sigma \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned}$$

74.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_p, B_w, C_q, C_z, x(0)$.

74.3 The Optimization Problem:

The following optimization problem should be to find the tightest upper bound for the output energy of the above Lur'e system.

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{P \succ 0, \Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{n_p}) \succeq 0, T = \text{diag}(\tau_1, \dots, \tau_{n_p}) \succeq 0} & x^\top(0)(P + C_q^\top \Lambda C_q)x(0) \\ \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA & PB_p + A^\top C_q^\top \Lambda + C_q^\top T \\ B_p^\top P + \Lambda C_q A + TC_q & \Lambda C_q B_p + B_p^\top C_q^\top \Lambda - 2T \end{bmatrix} & \preceq 0 \end{aligned}$$

74.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/blob/master/LMIs%20for%20Output%20Energy%20Bounds%20of%20Lure's%20Systems>

74.5 Conclusion

The value function returns the the lowest bound for the energy function of the Lure's systems, i.e., $J = \int_0^\infty z^\top z dt$ with initial conditions $x(0)$.

74.6 Remark

The key step in the proof is to satisfy $\frac{d}{dt}V(x) + z^\top z \leq 0$, where $V(\cdot)$ is Lyapunov function in a special form.

74.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

74.8 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

75 Stability of Quadratic Constrained Systems

75.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_p p(t) + B_u u(t) + B_w w(t), \\ q(t) &= C_q x(t) + D_{qp} p(t) + D_{qu} u(t) + D_{qw} w(t), \\ z(t) &= C_z x(t) + D_{zp} p(t) + D_{zu} u(t) + D_{zw} w(t) \\ \int_0^t p^\top(\tau) p(\tau) d\tau &\leq \int_0^t q^\top(\tau) q(\tau) d\tau.\end{aligned}$$

75.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B_p, B_w, C_q, C_z, D_{qp}, D_{zw}$.

75.3 The LMI:

The following feasibility problem should be solved.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Find } \{P \succ 0, \lambda \geq 0\} : \\ \text{s.t. } \begin{bmatrix} A^\top P + PA + \lambda C_q^\top C_q & PB_p + \lambda C_q^\top D_{qp} \\ (PB_p + \lambda C_q^\top D_{qp})^\top & \lambda(I - D_{qp}^\top D_{qp}) \end{bmatrix} \prec 0.\end{aligned}$$

75.4 Implementation

<https://github.com/mkhajenejad/Mohammad-Khajenejad/commit/38f3b55ca7060a1260384a96e9dc31142af07a9a>

75.5 Conclusion

The integral quadratic constrained system is stable if the provided LMI is feasible

75.6 Remark

The key point of the proof is to satisfy $\dot{V} < 0$ whenever $p^\top p \leq q^\top q$, using \mathcal{S} -procedure.

75.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

75.8 Return to Main Page:

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

76 Conic Sector Lemma

Conic Sector Lemma

For general input-output systems, sector conditions are formulated to verify or enforce the feedback stability. One of these sector conditions is the **conic sector lemma**, and the problem that designs the feedback controller is the conic sector theorem.

76.1 The System

Consider a square, continuous-time linear time-invariant (LTI) system, $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{L}_{2e} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{2e}$, with minimal state-space realization (A, B, C, D) , where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, and $D \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$. The state-space representation is:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are the system state, output, and the input vector respectively.

76.2 The Data

The system coefficient matrices (A, B, C, D) are required. Optionally, the parameters to define a cone, either in the form of $[a, b]$ where $a, b \in \mathbb{R}, a < b$ or a radius $r \in \mathbb{R}_+$ and center $c \in \mathbb{R}$.

76.3 The Feasibility LMI

The system \mathcal{G} is inside the given cone $[a, b]$ if the following is feasible:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Find: } & P \\ \text{subj. to: } & P > 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^\top P + C^\top C & PB - \frac{a+b}{2}C^\top + C^\top D \\ (PB - \frac{a+b}{2}C^\top + C^\top D)^\top & D^\top D - \frac{a+b}{2}(D + D^\top) + abI \end{bmatrix} \leq 0.\end{aligned}$$

The above LMI can be used to also determine the cone parameters by setting a as a variable along with the condition $a < b$, and use the bisection method to find b .

If the given cone is represented by a center c and radius r , then the following feasibility problem can be evaluated to check if \mathcal{G} is inside the given cone:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find: } P \\ & \text{subj. to: } P > 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^\top P + C^\top C & PB - cC^\top + C^\top D \\ (PB - cC^\top + C^\top D)^\top & D^\top D - c(D + D^\top) + (c^2 - r^2)I \end{bmatrix} \leq 0. \end{aligned}$$

In order to also find the cone parameters, substituting $\gamma = r^2$ as a decision variable with additional constraint $\gamma \geq 0$ and then solving for c via the bisection method will give the cone in which the system \mathcal{G} resides if the problem is feasible.

76.4 Conclusion:

The aforementioned LMIs can be utilized to either check if \mathcal{G} is in the specified cone or not, or can be used to check the stability of \mathcal{G} by finding if a feasible cone can be obtained that encloses \mathcal{G} . An important point to note here is that the Conic Sector Lemma is a special case of the KYP Lemma¹ for QSR dissipative systems with:

$$Q = -1, S = \text{frac}a + b2I = cI, R = -abI = (r^2 - c^2)I.$$

76.5 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/Conic_sector_example.m

76.6 Related LMIs

Exterior Conic Sector Lemma².

KYP Lemma³

¹ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Exterior_Conic_Sector_Lemma

³ [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma))

76.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

76.8 Return to Main Page:

⁴ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

77 State Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³
4. Stabilization of Second-Order Systems⁴
5. LQ Regulation via H2 Control⁵
6. Controller to achieve the desired Reachable set; Polytopic uncertainty⁶
7. Controller to achieve the desired Reachable set; Norm bound uncertainty⁷
8. Controller to achieve the desired Reachable set; Diagonal Norm-bound uncertainty⁸

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>
4 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2Fpages%2Fstabilization%20of%20second%20order%20systems>
5 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2Fpages%2FLQ%20Regulation%20via%20H2%20Control>
6 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2Fpages%2FReachable%20set%20polytopic>
7 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2Fpages%2FReachable%20set%20normbounded>
8 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2Fpages%2FReachable%20set%20diagonalNB>

78 D-Stability

1. Continuous Time D-Stability Controller¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Continuous_Time_D-Stability_Controller

79 Optimal State Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

80 Output Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

81 Static Output Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³
4. Continuous-Time Static Output Feedback Stabilizability⁴

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>
4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/CT-SOFS

82 Optimal Output Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

83 Stabilizability LMI

Stabilizability LMI

A system is stabilizable if all unstable modes of the system are controllable. This implies that if the system is controllable, it will also be stabilizable. Thus, stabilizability is essentially a weaker version of the controllability condition. The LMI condition for stabilizability of pair (A, B) is shown below.

83.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ x(0) &= x_0,\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

83.2 The Data

The matrices necessary for this LMI are A and B . There is no restriction on the stability of A .

83.3 The LMI: Stabilizability LMI

(A, B) is stabilizable if and only if there exists $X > 0$ such that

$$AX + XA^T + BB^T \ll 0$$

where the stabilizing controller is given by

$$u(t) = -\frac{1}{2}B^T X^{-1}x(t)$$

83.4 Conclusion:

If we are able to find $X > 0$ such that the above LMI holds it means the matrix pair (A, B) is stabilizable. In words, a system pair (A, B) is stabilizable if for any

initial state $x(0) = x_0$ an appropriate input $u(t)$ can be found so that the state $x(t)$ asymptotically approaches the origin. Stabilizability is a weaker condition than controllability in that we only need to *approach* $x(t) = 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$ whereas controllability requires that the state must *reach* the origin in a *finite* time.

83.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/eoskowro/LMI/blob/master/Stabilizability_LMI.m

83.6 Related LMIs

Hurwitz Stability LMI¹

Detectability LMI²

Controllability Grammian LMI³

Observability Grammian LMI⁴

83.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁵ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁶ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁷ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁸ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 6.1.1 and Table 6.1 pp. 166–170, 192.
- A Course in Robust Control Theory: a Convex Approach,⁹ - by Geir E. Dullerud and Fernando G. Paganini, Springer, 2011, Section 2.2.3, pp. 71-73.

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Hurwitz_Stability

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Detectability_LMI

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_the_Controllability_Grammian

4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_the_Observability_Grammian

5 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

6 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

7 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

8 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

9 <https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4757-3290-0#toc>

83.8 Return to Main Page:

84 LMI for the Controllability Grammian

LMI to Find the Controllability Grammian

Being able to adjust a system in a desired manor using feedback and sensors is a very important part of control engineering. However, not all systems are able to be adjusted. This ability to be adjusted refers to the idea of a "controllable" system and motivates the necessity of determining the "controllability" of the system. Controllability refers to the ability to accurately and precisely manipulate the state of a system using inputs. Essentially if a system is controllable then it implies that there is a control law that will transfer a given initial state $x(t_0) = x_0$ and transfer it to a desired final state $x(t_f) = x_f$. There are multiple ways to determine if a system is controllable, one of which is to compute the rank "controllability grammian". If the grammian is full rank, the system is controllable and a state transferring control law exists.

84.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ x(0) &= x_0,\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

84.2 The Data

The matrices necessary for this LMI are A and B . A must be stable for the problem to be feasible.

84.3 The LMI: LMI to Determine the Controllability Grammian

(A, B) is controllable if and only if $W > 0$ is the unique solution to

$$AW + WA^T - BB^T < 0$$

where W is the Controllability Grammian.

84.4 Conclusion:

The LMI above finds the controllability grammian W of the system (A, B) . If the problem is feasible and a unique W can be found, then we also will be able to say the system is controllable. The controllability grammian of the system (A, B) can also be computed as: $W = \int_0^\infty e^{As} B B^T e^{A^T s} ds$, with control law $u(t) = B^T W^{-1} x(t)$ that will transfer the given initial state $x(t_0) = x_0$ to a desired final state $x(t_f) = x_f$.

84.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/eoskowro/LMI/blob/master/Controllability_Gram_LMI.m

84.6 Related LMIs

Stabilizability LMI¹

Hurwitz Stability LMI²

Detectability LMI³

Observability Grammian LMI⁴

84.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁵ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁶ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁷ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁸ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 6.1.1 and Table 6.1 pp. 166–170, 192.

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Stabilizability_LMI

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Hurwitz_Stability

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Detectability_LMI

4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_the_Observability_Grammian

5 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

6 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

7 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

8 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

- A Course in Robust Control Theory: a Convex Approach,⁹ - by Geir E. Dullerud and Fernando G. Paganini, Springer, 2011, Section 2.2.3, pp. 71-73.

84.8 Return to Main Page:

⁹ <https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4757-3290-0#toc>

85 LMI for Decentralized Feedback Control

LMI for Decentralized Feedback Control

In large-scale systems like a multi-agent robotic system, national economies, or chemical refineries, an actuator should act based on local information, which necessitates a decentralized or distributed control strategy. In a decentralized control framework, the controllers are distributed and each controller has only access to a subset of local measurements. We describe LMI formulations for a general decentralized control framework and then provide an illustrative example of a decentralized control design.

85.1 The System

In a decentralized controller design, the state feedback controller $u = Kx$ can be divided into n sub-controllers $u_i = K_i x_i$, $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$.

85.2 The Data

A general state space representation of a linear time-invariant system is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du\end{aligned}$$

where x is a $n \times 1$ vector of state variables, B is the input matrix, C is the output matrix, and D is called the feedforward matrix. We assume that all the four matrices, A , B , C , and D are given.

85.3 The Optimization Problem

We aim to solve the H_∞ -optimal full-state feedback control problem using a controller $u = Kx$.

In a decentralized fashion, the control input u can be divided into sub-controllers u_1, u_2, \dots, u_j and can be written as $u = [u_1 \ u_2 \ \dots \ u_j]_{1 \times n}^T$.

For instance, let $j = 3$ and $n = 6$. Thus, there are three control inputs u_1 , u_2 , and u_3 . We also assume that $u_{\{1\}}$ only depends on the first and the second states, while

u_2 and u_3 only depend on third to sixth states. For this example, the controller gain matrix can be described by:

$$K = \begin{bmatrix} k_1 & k_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k_3 & k_4 & k_5 & k_6 \\ 0 & 0 & k_7 & k_8 & k_9 & k_{10} \end{bmatrix}$$

Thus, the decentralized controller gain consists of sub-matrices of gains.

85.4 The LMI: LMI for decentralized feedback controller

The mathematical description of the LMI formulation for a decentralised optimal full-state feedback controller can be described by:

$$\min \quad \gamma$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} YA^T + AY + Z^T B_2^T + B_2 Z & *^T & *^T \\ & B_1^T & *^T \\ & Y C_1^T + Z^T D_{12} & D_{11} & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix}$$

where $Y > 0$ is a positive definite matrix and Z such that the aforementioned constraints in LMIs are satisfied.

85.5 Conclusion:

The controller gain matrix is defined as:

$$K = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & F \end{bmatrix}$$

where F can be found after solving the LMIs and obtaining the variables matrices Y and Z . Thus,

$$F = ZY^{-1}.$$

85.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

https://github.com/asalimil/LMI_for_decentralized_feedback_controller/tree/master

85.7 Related LMIs

85.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

85.9 Return to Main Page

[LMIs in Control/Tools](#)¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

86 LMI for Mixed H_2/H_∞ Output Feedback Controller

LMI for Mixed H_2/H_∞ Output Feedback Controller

The mixed H_2/H_∞ output feedback control has been known as an example of a multi-objective optimal control problem. In this problem, the control feedback should respond properly to several specifications. In the H_2/H_∞ controller, the H_∞ channel is used to improve the robustness of the design while the H_2 channel guarantees good performance of the system.

86.1 The System

We consider the following state-space representation for a linear system:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx + Du \end{aligned}$$

where A , B , C , and D are the state matrix, input matrix, output matrix, and feedforward matrix, respectively.

These are the system (plant) matrices that can be shown as $P = (A, B, C, D)$.

86.2 The Data

We assume that all the four matrices of the plant, A, B, C, D , are given.

86.3 The Optimization Problem

In this problem, we use an LMI to formulate and solve the optimal output-feedback problem to minimize both the $\langle \rangle$ and $\langle \rangle$ norms. Giving equal weights to each of the norms, we will have the optimization problem in the following form:

$$\min \quad \|S(P, K)\|_{H_2}^2 + \|S(P, K)\|_{H_\infty}^2$$

86.4 The LMI: LMI for mixed H_2/H_∞

Mathematical description of the LMI formulation for a mixed H_2/H_∞ optimal output-feedback problem can be written as follows:

$$\min \quad \gamma_1^2 + \gamma_2^2$$

s.t.

$$\begin{bmatrix} X_1 & I \\ I & Y_1 \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AY_1 + Y_1A^T + B_2C_n + C_nB_2^T & *^T & *^T & *^T \\ (A^T + A_n + (B_2D_nC_2)^T)^T & X_1A + A^T + B_nC_2 + C_2^TB_n^T & *^T & *^T \\ (B_1 + B_2D_nD_{21})^T & (X_1B_1 + B_nD_{21})^T & -\gamma I & *^T \\ C_1Y_1 + D_{12}C_n & C_1 + D_{12}D_nC_2 & D_{11} + D_{12}D_nD_{21} & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_1 & I & (C_1Y_1 + D_{12}C_n)^T \\ I & X_1 & (C_1 + D_{12}D_nC_2)^T \\ (C_1Y_1 + D_{12}C_n) & (C_1 + D_{12}D_nD_{21}) & Z \\ C_1Y_1 + D_{12}C_n & C_1 + D_{12}D_nC_2 & D_{11} + D_{12}D_nD_{21} & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AY_1 + Y_1A^T + B_2C_n + C_nTB_2^T & *^T & *^T & *^T \\ (A^T + A_n + (B_2 * D_n * C_2)^T)^T & X_1A + A^T X_1 + B_nC_2 + C_2^TB_n^T & *^T & *^T \\ (B_1 + B_2D_nD_{21})^T & (X_1B_1 + B_nD_{21})^T & -\gamma_2^2 I & *^T \\ (C_1Y_1 + D_{12}C_n) & (C_1 + D_{12}D_nC_2) & (D_{11} + D_{12}D_n * D_{21}) & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma_1^2$$

$$D_{11} + D_{12}D_nD_{21} = 0$$

where γ_1^2 and γ_2^2 are defined as the H_2 and H_∞ norm of the system:

$$\|S(P, K)\|_{H_2}^2 = \gamma_1^2$$

$$\|S(P, K)\|_{H_\infty}^2 = \gamma_2^2$$

Moreover, X_1 , Y_1 , A_n , B_n , C_n , and D_n are variable matrices with appropriate dimensions that are found after solving the LMIs.

86.5 Conclusion:

The calculated scalars γ_1^2 and γ_2^2 are the H_2 and H_∞ norms of the system, respectively. Thus, the norm of mixed H_2/H_∞ is defined as $\beta = \gamma_1^2 + \gamma_2^2$. The results for each individual H_2 norm and H_∞ norms of the system show that a bigger value of norms are found in comparison with the case they are solved separately.

86.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

https://github.com/asalimil/LMI_for_Mixed_H2_Hinf_Output_Feedback_Controller

86.7 Related LMIs

86.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

86.9 Return to Main Page

[LMIs in Control/Tools](#)¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

87 Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

If the system is quadratically stable, then there exists some $\mu \geq 0, P > 0$, and Z such that the LMI is feasible. The Z and P matrices can also be used to create a quadratically stabilizing controller.

87.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) + Mp(t), & p(t) &= \Delta(t)q(t), \\ q(t) &= Nx(t) + Qp(t) + D_{12}u(t), & \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta} &:= \{\Delta \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} : \|\Delta\| \leq 1\} \end{aligned}$$

87.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, M, N, Q, D_{12} .

87.3 The LMI:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } P > 0, \mu \geq 0, \text{ and } Z : \\ & \begin{bmatrix} AP + BZ + PA^T + Z^T B^T & PN^T + Z^T D_{12}^T \\ NP + D_{12}Z & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \mu \begin{bmatrix} MM^T & MQ^T \\ QM^T & QQ^T - I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

87.4 Conclusion:

There exists a controller for the system with $u(t) = Kx(t)$ where $K = ZP^{-1}$ is the quadratically stabilizing controller, if the above LMI is feasible.

87.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

87.6 Related LMIs

H-infinity Optimal Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty¹

Stabilizing State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty²

Optimal State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty³

87.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

87.8 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/H-inf_Optimal_Quadratically_Stabilizing_Controllers_with_Parametric_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Stabilizing_State-Feedback_Controllers_with_Structured_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Optimal_State-Feedback_Controllers_with_Structured_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty

4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

88 H-inf Optimal Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

If there exists some $\mu \geq 0, P > 0$, and Z such that the LMI holds, then the system satisfies $\|L_2\| \leq \gamma \|L_2\|$. There also exists a controller with $u(t) = Kx(t)$.

88.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) + Mp(t) + B_2w(t), & p(t) &= \Delta(t)q(t), \\ q(t) &= Nx(t) + D_{12}u(t), & \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta} &:= \{\Delta \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} : \|\Delta\| \leq 1\} \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + D_{22}u(t) \end{aligned}$$

88.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B, M, B_2, N, D_{12}, C, D_{22}$.

88.3 The Optimization Problem

Minimize γ subject to the LMI constraints below.

88.4 The LMI:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } P > 0, \mu \geq 0, \text{ and } Z \text{ such that} \\ & \begin{bmatrix} AP + BZ + PA^T + Z^T B^T + B_2 B_2^T + \mu M M^T & (CP + D_{22}Z)^T & PN^T + Z^T D_{12}^T \\ & -\gamma^2 I & 0 \\ & 0 & -\mu I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

88.5 Conclusion:

The controller gains, K , are calculated by $K = ZP^{-1}$.

88.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

88.7 Related LMIs

Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty¹

Stabilizing State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty²

Optimal State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty³

88.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

88.9 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Quadratically_Stabilizing_Controllers_with_Parametric_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Stabilizing_State-Feedback_Controllers_with_Structured_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Optimal_State-Feedback_Controllers_with_Structured_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

89 Stabilizing State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The system is quadratically stable if and only if there exists some $\Theta \in P\Theta, P > 0$, and Z such that

89.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) + Mp(t), & p(t) &= \Delta(t)q(t), \\ q(t) &= Nx(t) + Qp(t) + D_{12}u(t), & \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}, \|\Delta\| &\leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

89.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, M, N, Q, D_{12} .

89.3 The LMI:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } P > 0, Z : \\ & \begin{bmatrix} AP + BZ + PA^T + Z^T B^T & PN^T + Z^T D_{12}^T \\ NP + D_{12}Z & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} M\Theta M^T & M\Theta Q^T \\ Q\Theta M^T & Q\Theta Q^T - \Theta \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

89.4 Conclusion:

If the LMI is feasible, the controller, K , is calculated by $K = ZP^{-1}$.

89.5 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

89.6 Related LMIs

Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty¹

H-infinity Optimal Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty²

Optimal State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty³

89.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

89.8 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Quadratically_Stabilizing_Controllers_with_Parametric_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/H-inf_Optimal_Quadratically_Stabilizing_Controllers_with_Parametric_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Optimal_State-Feedback_Controllers_with_Structured_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

90 Optimal State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

If there exists some $\Theta \in P\Theta, P > 0$, and Z such that the LMI is feasible, then the system satisfies |

90.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) + Mp(t) + B_2w(t), & p(t) &= \Delta(t)q(t), \\ q(t) &= Nx(t) + D_{12}u(t), & \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}, \|\Delta\| &\leq \mathbf{1} \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + D_{22}u(t) \end{aligned}$$

90.2 The Data

The matrices $A, B, M, B_2, N, D_{12}, C, D_{22}$.

90.3 The Optimization Problem

Minimize γ subject to the LMI constraints.

90.4 The LMI:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Find } P > 0, Z : \\ & \begin{bmatrix} AP + BZ + PA^T + Z^T B^T + B_2 B_2^T + M\Theta M^T & (CP + D_{22}Z)^T & PN^T + Z^T D_{12}^T \\ & -\gamma^2 I & 0 \\ & 0 & -\Theta \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

90.5 Conclusion:

The controller is $K = ZP^{-1}$.

90.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/mcavorsi/LMI>

90.7 Related LMIs

Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty¹

H-infinity Optimal Quadratically Stabilizing Controllers with Parametric Norm-Bounded Uncertainty²

Stabilizing State-Feedback Controllers with Structured Norm-Bounded Uncertainty³

90.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

90.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Quadratically_Stabilizing_Controllers_with_Parametric_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/H-inf_Optimal_Quadratically_Stabilizing_Controllers_with_Parametric_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Controller_Synthesis/Continuous_Time/Stabilizing_State-Feedback_Controllers_with_Structured_Norm-Bounded_Uncertainty
⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

91 H_∞ Optimal Output Controllability for Systems With Transients

H_∞ Optimal Output Controllability for Systems With Transients

This LMI provides an H_∞ optimal output controllability problem to check if such controllers for systems with unknown exogenous disturbances and initial conditions can exist or not.

91.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= Ax + B_1v + B_2u, x(0) = x_0, \\ z &= C_1x + D_{11}v + D_{12}u, \\ y &= C_2x + D_{21}v, \end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is the state, $v \in \mathbb{R}^r$ is the exogenous input, $u \in \mathbb{R}^m$ is the control input, $y \in \mathbb{R}^p$ is the measured output and $z \in \mathbb{R}^s$ is the regulated output.

91.2 The Data

System matrices $(A, B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2, D_{11}, D_{12}, D_{21}, D_{22})$ need to be known. It is assumed that $v \in L_2[0, \infty)$. N_1, N_2 are matrices with their columns forming the basis of kernels of C_2D_{21} and C_2D_{12} respectively.

91.3 The Optimization Problem

For a given γ , the following H_∞ condition needs to be fulfilled:

$$\gamma_w = \sup_{\|x_0\|_\infty^2 + x_0^\top R x_0 \neq 0} \frac{\|w\|_\infty}{(\|x_0\|_\infty^2 + x_0^\top R x_0)^{1/2}} < \gamma_w,$$

91.4 The LMI: H_∞ Output Feedback Controller for Systems With Transients

$$\begin{aligned} & \min_{\gamma, X_{11}, Y_{11}} : \gamma \\ & \text{subj. to: } X_{11} > 0, Y_{11} > 0, \\ & \begin{bmatrix} N_1 & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^\top \begin{bmatrix} A^\top X_{11} + X_{11}A & X_{11}B_1 & C_1^\top \\ * & -\gamma^2 I & D_{11}^\top \\ * & * & -I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} N_1 & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} < 0, \\ & \begin{bmatrix} N_2 & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^\top \begin{bmatrix} AY_{11} + Y_{11}A^\top & Y_{11}C_1^\top & B_1 \\ * & -I & D_{11} \\ * & * & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} N_2 & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} < 0, \\ & \begin{bmatrix} X_{11} & I \\ I & Y_{11} \end{bmatrix} \geq 0, X_{11} < \gamma^2 R, \end{aligned}$$

91.5 Conclusion:

Solution of the above LMI gives a check to see if an H_∞ optimal output controller for systems with transients can exist or not.

91.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

91.7 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

91.8 External Links

- LMI-based H_∞ -optimal control with transients¹ Link to the original article.

91.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/00207179.2010.487222?needAccess=true>

92 Quadratic Polytopic Stabilization

A Quadratic Polytopic Stabilization Controller Synthesis can be done using this LMI, requiring the information about $A, \Delta_{A(t)}, B$ and $\Delta_{B(t)}$ matrices.

92.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ x(0) &= x_0,\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

The system consist of uncertainties of the following form

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_{A(t)} &= A_1\delta_1(t) + \dots + A_k\delta_k(t) \\ \Delta_{B(t)} &= B_1\delta_1(t) + \dots + B_k\delta_k(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^m, u \in \mathbb{R}^n, A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$ and $B \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$

92.2 The Data

The matrices necessary for this LMI are $A, \Delta_{A(t)}$ ie A_i, B and $\Delta_{B(t)}$ ie B_i

92.3 The Optimization and LMI:LMI for Controller Synthesis using the theorem of Polytopic Quadratic Stability

There exists a K such that

$$\dot{x}(t) = (A + \Delta_A + (B + \Delta_B)K)x(t)$$

is quadratically stable for $(\Delta_A, \Delta_B) \in C_0((A_1, B_2), \dots, (A_k, B_k))$ if and only if there exists some $P > 0$ and Z such that

$$(A + A_i)P + P(A + A_i)^T + (B + B_i)Z + Z^T(B + B_i)^T < 0 \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, k.$$

92.4 Conclusion:

The Controller gain matrix is extracted as $K = ZP^{-1}$

Note that here the controller doesn't depend on Δ

- If you want K to depend on Δ , the problem is harder.
- But this would require sensing Δ in real-time.

92.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi. <https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/quadraticpolytopicstabilization.m>

92.6 Related LMIs

Quadratic Polytopic H_∞ Controller¹

Quadratic Polytopic H_2 Controller²

92.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Quadratic_Polytopic_Hinf-Optimal_State_Feedback_Control/
 2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/quadratic_polytopic_h2_optimal_state_feedback_control
 3 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
 4 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
 5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

93 Quadratic D-Stabilization

Continuous-Time D-Stability Controller

This LMI will let you place poles at a specific location based on system performance like rising time, settling time and percent overshoot, while also ensuring the stability of the system.

93.1 The System

Suppose we were given the continuous-time system

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t)\end{aligned}$$

whose stability was not known, and where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$, and $D \in \mathbb{R}^{q \times n}$ for any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Adding uncertainty to the system

$$\dot{x}(t) = (A + A_i)x(t) + (B + B_i)u(t)$$

93.2 The Data

In order to properly define the acceptable region of the poles in the complex plane, we need the following pieces of data:

- matrices A , B , A_i , B_i
- rise time (t_r)
- settling time (t_s)
- percent overshoot (M_p)

Having these pieces of information will now help us in formulating the optimization problem.

93.3 The Optimization Problem

Using the data given above, we can now define our optimization problem. In order to do that, we have to first define the acceptable region in the complex plane that the poles can lie on using the following inequality constraints:

Rise Time: $\omega_n \leq \frac{1.8}{t_r}$

Settling Time: $\sigma \leq \frac{-4.6}{t_s}$

Percent Overshoot: $\sigma \leq \frac{-\ln(M_p)}{\pi} |\omega_d|$

Assume that z is the complex pole location, then:

$$\begin{aligned}\omega_n^2 &= \| \cdot \|^2 = z^* z \\ \omega_d &= \text{Im}z = \frac{(z - z^*)}{2} \\ \sigma &= \text{Re}z = \frac{(z + z^*)}{2}\end{aligned}$$

This then allows us to modify our inequality constraints as:

Rise Time: $z^* z - \frac{1.8^2}{t_r^2} \leq 0$

Settling Time: $\frac{(z+z^*)}{2} + \frac{4.6}{t_s} \leq 0$

Percent Overshoot: $z - z^* + \frac{\pi}{\ln(M_p)} |z + z^*| \leq 0$

which not only allows us to map the relationship between complex pole locations and inequality constraints but it also now allows us to easily formulate our LMIs for this problem.

93.4 The LMI: An LMI for Quadratic D-Stabilization

Suppose there exists $X > 0$ and Z such that

$$\begin{aligned}\begin{bmatrix} -rP & AP + BZ \\ (AP + BZ)^T & -rP \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & A_i P + B_i Z \\ (A_i P + B_i Z)^T & 0 \end{bmatrix} < 0 \\ AP + BZ + (AP + BZ)^T + A_i P + B_i Z + (A_i P + B_i Z)^T + 2\alpha P < 0, \text{ and}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AP + BZ + (AP + BZ)^T & c(AP + BZ - (AP + BZ)^T) \\ c((AP + BZ)^T - (AP + BZ)) & AP + BZ + (AP + BZ)^T \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} A_i P + B_i Z + (A_i P + B_i Z)^T \\ c((A_i P + B_i Z)^T - (A_i P + B_i Z)) \end{bmatrix}$$

for $i = 1, \dots, k$

93.5 Conclusion:

Given the resulting controller $K = ZP^{-1}$, we can now determine that the pole locations $z \in \mathbb{C}$ of $A(\Delta) + B(\Delta)K$ satisfies the inequality constraints $|x| \leq r$, $Re(x) \leq -\alpha$ and $z + z^* \leq -c|z - z^*|$ for all $\Delta \in C_0(\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_k)$

93.6 Implementation

The implementation of this LMI requires Yalmip and Sedumi <https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/quadraticDstabilization.m>

93.7 Related LMIs

- [../Continuous Time D-Stability Observer](#)¹ - Equivalent D-stability LMI for a continuous-time observer.

93.8 External Links

- [LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control](#)² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- [LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory](#)³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- [LMIs in Systems and Control Theory](#)⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

93.9 Return to Main Page:

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Continuous%20Time%20D-Stability%20observer>^{2F}
 2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
 3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
 4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

94 Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control

94.1 Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control

For a system having polytopic uncertainties, Full State Feedback is a control technique that attempts to place the system's closed-loop system poles in specified locations based off of performance specifications given. H_∞ methods formulate this task as an optimization problem and attempt to minimize the H_∞ norm of the system.

94.2 The System

Consider System with following state-space representation.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1q(t) + B_2w(t) \\ p(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_{11}q(t) + D_{12}w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_2x(t) + D_{21}q(t) + D_{22}w(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $q \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $w \in \mathbb{R}^g$, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$, $B_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, $B_2 \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times g}$, $p \in \mathbb{R}^p$, $C_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$, $D_{11} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $D_{12} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times g}$, $z \in \mathbb{R}^s$, $C_2 \in \mathbb{R}^{s \times m}$, $D_{21} \in \mathbb{R}^{s \times n}$, $D_{22} \in \mathbb{R}^{s \times g}$ for any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Add uncertainty to system matrices

$$A, B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2, D_{11}, D_{12}$$

New state-space representation

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= (A + A_i)x(t) + (B_1 + B_i)q(t) + (B_2 + B_i)w(t) \\ p(t) &= (C_1 + C_i)x(t) + (D_{11} + D_i)q(t) + (D_{12} + D_i)w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_2x(t) + D_{21}q(t) + D_{22}w(t)\end{aligned}$$

94.3 The Optimization Problem:

Recall the closed-loop in state feedback is:

$$S(P, K) = \begin{bmatrix} A + B_2 F & B_1 \\ C_1 + D_{12} F & D_{11} \end{bmatrix}$$

This problem can be formulated as H_∞ optimal state-feedback, where K is a controller gain matrix.

94.4 The LMI:

An LMI for Quadratic Polytopic H_∞ Optimal State-Feedback Control $\|S(P(\Delta), K(0, 0, 0, F))\|_{H_\infty} \leq \gamma$

$$Y > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y(A + A_i)^T + (A + A_i)Y + Z^T(B_2 + B_{1,i})^T + (B_2 + B_{1,i})Z & *^T & *^T \\ (B_1 + B_{1,i})^T & -\gamma I & *^T \\ (C_1 + C_{1,i})Y + (D_{12} + D_{12,i})Z & (D_{11} + D_{11,i}) & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

94.5 Conclusion:

The H_∞ Optimal State-Feedback Controller is recovered by $F = ZY^{-1}$

Controller will determine the bound γ on the H_∞ norm of the system.

94.6 Implementation:

<https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/tree/master>

94.7 Related LMIs

Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Controller¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMI_in_Control/pages/Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_Hinf_LMI&action=submit

94.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
³ <https://https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

95 Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_2 Control

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

95.1 Quadratic Polytopic Full State Feedback Optimal H_2 Control

For a system having polytopic uncertainties, Full State Feedback is a control technique that attempts to place the system's closed-loop system poles in specified locations based on performance specifications given, such as requiring stability or bounding the overshoot of the output. By minimizing the H_2 norm of this system we are minimizing the effect noise has on the system as part of the performance specifications.

95.2 The System

Consider System with following state-space representation.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1q(t) + B_2w(t) \\ p(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_{11}q(t) + D_{12}w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_2x(t) + D_{21}q(t) + D_{22}w(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $q \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $w \in \mathbb{R}^g$, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$, $B_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, $B_2 \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times g}$, $p \in \mathbb{R}^p$, $C_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$, $D_{11} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $D_{12} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times g}$, $z \in \mathbb{R}^s$, $C_2 \in \mathbb{R}^{s \times m}$, $D_{21} \in \mathbb{R}^{s \times n}$, $D_{22} \in \mathbb{R}^{s \times g}$ for any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Add uncertainty to system matrices

$$A, B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2, D_{11}, D_{12}$$

New state-space representation

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= (A + A_i)x(t) + (B_1 + B_i)q(t) + (B_2 + B_i)w(t) \\ p(t) &= (C_1 + C_i)x(t) + (D_{11} + D_i)q(t) + (D_{12} + D_i)w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_2x(t) + D_{21}q(t) + D_{22}w(t)\end{aligned}$$

95.3 The Data

The matrices necessary for this LMI are

95.4 The Optimization Problem:

Recall the closed-loop in state feedback is:

$$S(P, K) = \begin{bmatrix} A + B_{22}F & B_1 \\ C_1 + D_{12}F & D_{11} \end{bmatrix}$$

This problem can be formulated as H_2 optimal state-feedback, where K is a controller gain matrix.

95.5 The LMI: An LMI for Quadratic Polytopic H_2 Optimal

State-Feedback Control

$$\|S(P(\Delta), K(0, 0, 0, F))\|_{H_2} \leq \gamma$$

$$X > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AX + B_2Z + XA^T + Z^T B_2^T & B_1 \\ B_1^T & -I \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} A_i X + B_{2,i} Z + XA_i^T + Z^T B_{2,i}^T & B_{1,i} \\ B_{1,i}^T & 0 \end{bmatrix} < 0 \quad i = 1, \dots, k$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X & (C_1 X + D_{12} Z)^T \\ C_1 X + D_{12} Z & W \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & (C_{1,i} X + D_{12,i} Z)^T \\ C_{1,i} X + D_{12,i} Z & 0 \end{bmatrix} > 0 \quad i = 1, \dots, k$$

$$\text{Trace} W < \gamma$$

95.6 Conclusion:

The H_2 Optimal State-Feedback Controller is recovered by $F = ZX^{-1}$

95.7 Implementation:

https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/H2_optimal_statefeedback_controller.m

95.8 Related LMIs

*H*₂ Optimal State-Feedback Controller¹

95.9 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_H2_LMI&stable=0
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

96 Continuous-Time Static Output Feedback Stabilizability

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

In view of applications, static feedback of the full state is not feasible in general: only a few of the state variables (or a linear combination of them, $y = Cx(t)$, called the output) can be actually measured and re-injected into the system.

So, we are led to the notion of static output feedback

96.1 The System

Consider the continuous-time LTI system, with generalized state-space realization $(A, B, C, 0)$

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t)\end{aligned}$$

96.2 The Data

- $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}, C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$
- $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, y \in \mathbb{R}^p, u \in \mathbb{R}^m$

96.3 The Optimization Problem

This system is static output feedback stabilizable (SOFS) if there exists a matrix F such that the closed-loop system

$$\dot{x} = (A - BKC)x$$

(obtained by replacing $u = -Ky$ which means applying static output feedback) is asymptotically stable at the origin

96.4 The LMI: LMI for Continuous Time - Static Output Feedback Stabilizability

The system is static output feedback stabilizable if and only if it satisfies any of the following conditions:

- There exists a $K \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}$ and $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA - PBB^T P & PB + C^T K^T \\ KC + B^T P & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

- There exists a $K \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}$ and $Q \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} QA^T + AQ - QC^T C Q & BK + QC^T \\ CQ^T + K^T B^T & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

- There exists a $K \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}$ and $Q \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $Q > 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} QA^T + AQ - BB^T & B + QC^T K^T \\ B^T + KCQ^T & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

- There exists a $K \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times p}$ and $P \in \mathbb{S}^n$, where $P > 0$, such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA - C^T C & PBK + C^T \\ K^T B^T P & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

96.5 Conclusion

On implementation and optimization of the above LMI using YALMIP and MOSEK (or) SeDuMi we get 2 output matrices one of which is the Symmetric matrix P (or Q) and K

96.6 Implementation

A link to the Matlab code for a simple implementation of this problem in the Github repository:

https://github.com/yashgvd/LMI_wikibooks

96.7 Related LMIs

Discrete time Static Output Feedback Stabilizability

Static Feedback Stabilizability

96.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- D. d. S. Madeira and J. Adamy, "Static output feedback: An LMI condition for stabilizability based on passivity indices," 2016 IEEE Conference on Control Applications (CCA), Buenos Aires, 2016, pp. 960-965.

96.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

97 Multi-Criterion LQG

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The Multi-Criterion Linear Quadratic Gaussian (LQG) linear matrix inequality will allow one to form an optimized controller, similar to that in an LQR framework, for a state space system with gaussian noise based on several different criterions defined in the Q and R matrices, that are optimized as a part of the arbitrary cost function. Just like traditional LQR, the cost matrices must be tuned in much a similar fashion as traditional gains in classical control. In the LQR and LQG framework however, the gains are more intuitive as each correlates directly to a state or an input.

97.1 The System

The system is a linear time-invariant system, that can be represented in state space as shown below:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= Ax + Bu + w, \\ y &= Cx + v, \\ z &= \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} & 0 \\ 0 & R^{1/2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ u \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n$, $y \in R^l$, $z \in R^m$ represent the state vector, the measured output vector, and the output vector of interest, respectively, $w \in R^p$ is the disturbance vector, and A, B, C, Q, R are the system matrices of appropriate dimension. To further define: x is $\in R^n$ and is the state vector, A is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, B is $\in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, w is $\in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, C, Q, R is $\in R^{m \times n}$ and are the output matrices, and y and z are $\in R^m$ and are the output and the output of interest, respectively.

$Q \geq 0$ and $R > 0$, and the system is controllable and observable.

97.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, C, Q, R, W, V and the noise signals w, v .

97.3 The Optimization Problem

In the Linear Quadratic Gaussian (LQG) control problem, the goal is to minimize a quadratic cost function while the plant has random initial conditions and suffers white noise disturbance on the input and measurement.

There are multiple outputs of interest for this problem. They are defined by

$$z = \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} & 0 \\ 0 & R^{1/2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ u \end{bmatrix}, Q_i \geq 0, R_i > 0, i = 0, \dots, p.$$

For each of these outputs of interest, we associate a cost function:

$$J_{LQG}^i = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} E z_i(t)^T z_i(t), i = 0, \dots, p.$$

Additionally, the matrices X_{LQG} and Y_{LQG} must be found as the solutions to the following Riccati equations:

$$\begin{aligned} A^T X_{LQG} + X_{LQG} A &= X_{LQG} B R^{-1} B^T X_{LQG} + Q = 0 \\ A Y_{LQG} + Y_{LQG} A^T - Y_{LQG} C^T V^{-1} C Y_{LQG} + W &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The optimization problem is to minimize J_{LQG}^0 over u subject to the measurability condition and the constraints $J_{LQG}^i < \gamma_i, i = 0, \dots, p$. This optimization problem can be formulated as:

$$\max \text{trace}(X_{LQG} U + Q Y_{LQG}) - \sum_{i=1}^p \gamma_i \tau_i,$$

over τ_1, \dots, τ_p , with:

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= Q_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i Q_i, \\ R &= R_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i R_i. \end{aligned}$$

97.4 The LMI: Multi-Criterion LQG

$$\max : \text{trace}(X U + (Q_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i Q_i) Y_{LQG}) - \sum_{i=1}^p \gamma_i \tau_i,$$

over X, τ_1, \dots, τ_p , subject to the following constraints:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & X > 0, \\
 & \tau_1 \geq 0, \dots, \tau_p \geq 0, \\
 & A^T X + XA - XB(R_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i R_i)^{-1} B^T X + Q_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i Q_i \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

97.5 Conclusion:

The result of this LMI is the solution to the aforementioned Ricatti equations:

$$\begin{aligned}
 A^T X_{LQG} + X_{LQG} A &= X_{LQG} B R^{-1} B^T X_{LQG} + Q = 0 \\
 A Y_{LQG} + Y_{LQG} A^T - Y_{LQG} C^T V^{-1} C Y_{LQG} + W &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

97.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

<https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMImatlabcode/blob/master/multicriterionquadraticproblems.m>

97.7 Related LMIs

1. Inverse Problem of Optimal Control¹

97.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

97.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/Inverse_Problem_of_Optimal_Control
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

98 Inverse Problem of Optimal Control

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

In some cases, it is needed to solve the inverse problem of optimal control within an LQR framework. In this inverse problem, a given controller matrix needs to be verified for the system by assuring that it is the optimal solution to some LQR optimization problem that is controllable and detectable. In other words: in this inverse problem, the controller is known and the LQR gain matrices are to be calculated such that the controller is the optimal solution.

98.1 The System

The system is a linear time-invariant system, that can be represented in state space as shown below:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= Ax + Bu, \\ z &= \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} & 0 \\ 0 & R^{1/2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ u \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n, y \in R^l, z \in R^m$ represent the state vector, the measured output vector, and the output vector of interest, respectively, $w \in R^p$ is the disturbance vector, and A, B, C, Q, R are the system matrices of appropriate dimension. To further define: x is $\in R^n$ and is the state vector, A is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, B is $\in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, w is $\in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, C, Q, R is $\in R^{m \times n}$ and are the output matrices, and y and z are $\in R^m$ and are the output and the output of interest, respectively.

98.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, C that define the system, and a given controller K for which the inverse problem is to be solved.

98.3 The Optimization Problem

In this LMI, the following cost function is to be minimized for a given controller K by finding an optimal input:

$$\int_0^{\infty} z^T z dt$$

the solution of the problem can be formulated as a state feedback controller given as:

$$K = -R^{-1}B^T P, \\ A^T P + PA - PBR^{-1}B^T P + Q = 0$$

98.4 The LMI: Inverse Problem of Optimal Control

the inverse problem of optimal control is the following: Given a matrix K , determine if there exist $Q \geq 0$ and $R > 0$, such that (Q, A) is detectable and $u = Kx$ is the optimal control for the corresponding LQR problem. Equivalently, we seek $R > 0$ and $Q \geq 0$ such that there exist P nonnegative and P_1 positive-definite satisfying

$$(A + BK)^T P + P(A + BK) + K^T R K + Q = 0 \\ B^T P + R K = 0 \\ A^T P_1 + P_1 A < Q$$

98.5 Conclusion:

If the solution exists, then K is the optimal controller for the LQR optimization on the matrices Q and R

98.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

<https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMImatlabcode/blob/master/inverseprob.m>

98.7 Related LMIs

1. Multi-Criterion LQG^{1]}

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMI_in_Control/pages/Multi-Criterion_LQG&stable=0

98.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

98.9 Return to Main Page:

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

99 Nonconvex Multi-Criterion Quadratic Problems

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The Non-Concex Multi-Criterion Quadratic linear matrix inequality will allow one to form an optimized controller, similar to that in an LQR framework, for a non-convex state space system based on several different criteria defined in the Q and R matrices, that are optimized as a part of the arbitrary cost function. Just like traditional LQR, the cost matrices must be tuned in much a similar fashion as traditional gains in classical control. In the LQR and LQG framework however, the gains are more intuitive as each correlates directly to a state or an input.

99.1 The System

The system for this LMI is a linear time invariant system that can be represented in state space as shown below:

$$\dot{x} = Ax + Bw, x(0) = x_0$$

where the system is assumed to be controllable.

where $x \in R^n$ represents the state vector, respectively, $w \in R^p$ is the disturbance vector, and A, B are the system matrices of appropriate dimension. To further define: x is $\in R^n$ and is the state vector, A is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, B is $\in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, w is $\in R^r$ and is the exogenous input.

for any input, we define a set $p + 1$ cost indices J_0, \dots, J_P by

$$J_i(u) = \int_0^\infty \begin{bmatrix} x^T & u^T \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} Q_i & C_i \\ C_i^T & R_i \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ u \end{bmatrix} dt, \\ i = 0, \dots, p$$

Here the symmetric matrices,

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q_i & C_i \\ C_i^T & R_i \end{bmatrix}, i = 0, \dots, p$$

are not necessarily positive-definite.

99.2 The Data

The matrices A, B, C .

99.3 The Optimization Problem

The constrained optimal control problem is:

$$\max : J_0,$$

subject to

$$J_i \leq \gamma_i, i = 1, \dots, p, x \rightarrow 0, t \rightarrow \infty$$

99.4 The LMI: Nonconvex Multi-Criterion Quadratic Problems

The solution to this problem proceeds as follows: We first define

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= Q_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i Q_i, \\ R &= R_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i R_i, \\ C &= C_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i C_i, \end{aligned}$$

where $\tau_i \geq 0$ and for every τ_i , we define

$$S = J_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i J_i - \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i \gamma_i$$

then, the solution can be found by:

$$\max : x(0)^T P x(0) - \sum_{i=1}^p \tau_i \gamma_i$$

subject to

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A + Q & P Q + C^T \\ B^T P + C & R \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

$$\tau_i \geq 0$$

99.5 Conclusion:

If the solution exists, then K is the optimal controller and can be solved for via an EVP in P.

99.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

<https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMIatlabcode/blob/master/multicriterionquadraticproblems.m>

99.7 Related LMIs

1. Multi-Criterion LQG¹
2. Inverse Problem of Optimal Control²
3. Nonconvex Multi-Criterion Quadratic Problems³
4. Static-State Feedback Problem⁴

99.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁵ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁶ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁷ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

99.9 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/Multi-Criterion_LQG&stable=0

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/Inverse_Problem_of_Optimal_Control

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Nonconvex_Multi-Criterion_Quadratic_Problems

4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/SSFP

5 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

6 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

7 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

100 Static-State Feedback Problem

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

We are attempting to stabilizing The Static State-Feedback Problem

100.1 The System

Consider a continuous time Linear Time invariant system

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t)$$

100.2 The Data

A, B are known matrices

100.3 The Optimization Problem

The Problem's main aim is to find a feedback matrix such that the system

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t)$$

and

$$u(t) = Kx(t)$$

is stable Initially we find the K matrix such that $(A + BK)$ is Hurwitz.

100.4 The LMI: Static State Feedback Problem

This problem can now be formulated into an LMI as Problem 1:

$$X(A + BK) + (A + BK)^T X < 0$$

From the above equation $X > 0$ and we have to find K

The problem as we can see is bilinear in K, X

- The bilinear in X and K is a common paradigm
- Bilinear optimization is not Convex. To Convexify the problem, we use a change of variables.

Problem 2:

$$AP + BZ + PA^T + Z^T B^T < 0$$

where $P > 0$ and we find Z

$$K = ZP^{-1}$$

The Problem 1 is equivalent to Problem 2

100.5 Conclusion

If the (A,B) are controllable, We can obtain a controller matrix that stabilizes the system.

100.6 Implementation

A link to the Matlab code for a simple implementation of this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/yashgvd/ygovada>

100.7 Related LMIs

Hurwitz Stability

100.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- <https://www.mathworks.com/help/control/ref/dcgain.html> -Mathworks reference to DC Gain

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

100.9 Return to Main Page:

101 Mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired pole location control

LMI for Mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired pole location Controller

The mixed H_2/H_∞ output feedback control has been known as an example of a multi-objective optimal control problem. In this problem, the control feedback should respond properly to several specifications. In the H_2/H_∞ controller, the H_∞ channel is used to improve the robustness of the design while the H_2 channel guarantees good performance of the system and additional constraint is used to place poles at desired location.

101.1 The System

We consider the following state-space representation for a linear system:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1u + B_2w \\ z_\infty &= C_\infty + D_{\infty 1}u + D_{\infty 2}w \\ z_2 &= C_2x + D_{21}u\end{aligned}$$

where

- $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $z_2, z_\infty \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are the state vector and the output vectors, respectively
- $w \in \mathbb{R}^p$, $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the disturbance vector and the control vector
- $A, B_1, B_2, C_\infty, C_2, D_{\infty 1}, D_{\infty 2}$, and D_{21} are the system coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions

101.2 The Data

We assume that all the four matrices of the plant, $A, B_1, B_2, C_\infty, C_2, D_{\infty 1}, D_{\infty 2}$, and D_{21} are given.

101.3 The Optimization Problem

For the system with the following feedback law:

$$u = Kx$$

The closed loop system can be obtained as:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= (A + B_1K)x + B_2w \\ z_\infty &= (C_\infty + D_{\infty 1}K)x + D_{\infty 2}w \\ z_2 &= (C_2 + D_{21}K)x\end{aligned}$$

the transfer function matrices are $G_{z_\infty w}(s)$ and $G_{z_2 w}(s)$

Thus the H_∞ performance and the H_2 performance requirements for the system are, respectively

$$\|G_{z_\infty w}(s)\|_\infty < \gamma_\infty$$

and

$$\|G_{z_2 w}(s)\|_2 < \gamma_2$$

. For the performance of the system response, we introduce the closed-loop eigenvalue location requirement. Let

$$D = \{s \in \mathbb{C}, L + sM + sM^T < 0\},$$

It is a region on the complex plane, which can be used to restrain the closed-loop eigenvalue locations. Hence a state feedback control law is designed such that,

- The H_∞ performance and the H_2 performance are satisfied.
- The closed-loop eigenvalues are all located in D , that is,

$$\lambda(A + B_1K) \subset D.$$

101.4 The LMI: LMI for mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired Pole locations

The optimization problem discussed above has a solution if there exist two symmetric matrices X, Z and a matrix W , satisfying

$$\min c_2 \gamma_2^2 + c_\infty \gamma_\infty$$

s.t

$$\begin{bmatrix} (AX + B_1W)^T + AX + B_1W & B_2 & (C_\infty X + D_{\infty 1}W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma_\infty I & D_{\infty 2}^T \\ C_\infty X + D_{\infty 1}W & D_{\infty 2} & -\gamma_\infty I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$AX + B_1W + (AX + B_1W)^T + B_2B_2^T < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & C_2X + D_{21}W \\ (C_2X + D_{21}W)^T & -X \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma_2^2$$

$$L \otimes + M \otimes (AX + B_1W) + M^T \otimes (AX + B_1W)^T < 0$$

where $c_2 > 0$ and $c_\infty > 0$ are the weighting factors.

101.5 Conclusion:

The calculated scalars γ_∞ and γ_2 are the H_2 and H_∞ norms of the system, respectively. The controller is extracted as $K = WX^{-1}$

101.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

101.7 Related LMIs

Mixed H2 Hinf with desired pole location for perturbed system¹

101.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

101.9 Return to Main Page

LMIs in Control/Tools⁵

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/mixh2hinfdesiredpole4perturbed
 2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
 3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
 4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>
 5 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

102 Mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired pole location control for perturbed systems

LMI for Mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired pole location Controller for perturbed system case

The mixed H_2/H_∞ output feedback control has been known as an example of a multi-objective optimal control problem. In this problem, the control feedback should respond properly to several specifications. In the H_2/H_∞ controller, the H_∞ channel is used to improve the robustness of the design while the H_2 channel guarantees good performance of the system and additional constraint is used to place poles at desired location.

102.1 The System

We consider the following state-space representation for a linear system:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= (A + \Delta A)x + (B_1 + \Delta B_1)u + B_2w \\ z_\infty &= C_\infty + D_{\infty 1}u + D_{\infty 2}w \\ z_2 &= C_2x + D_{21}u \end{aligned}$$

where

- $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $z_2, z_\infty \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are the state vector and the output vectors, respectively
- $w \in \mathbb{R}^p$, $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the disturbance vector and the control vector
- $A, B_1, B_2, C_\infty, C_2, D_{\infty 1}, D_{\infty 2}$, and D_{21} are the system coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions.
- ΔA and ΔB_1 are real valued matrix functions which represent the time varying parameters uncertainties.

Furthermore, the parameter uncertainties ΔA and ΔB_1 are in the form of $[\Delta A \ \Delta B_1] = HF[E_1 \ E_2]$ where

- H, E_1 and E_2 are known matrices of appropriate dimensions.
- F is a matrix containing the uncertainty, which satisfies

$$F^T F < I$$

102.2 The Data

We assume that all the four matrices of the plant, $A, \Delta A, B_1, \Delta B_1, B_2, C_\infty, C_2, D_{\infty 1}, D_{\infty 2}$, and D_{21} are given.

102.3 The Optimization Problem

For the system with the following feedback law:

$$u = Kx$$

The closed loop system can be obtained as:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= ((A + \Delta A) + (B_1 + \Delta B_1)K)x + B_2w \\ z_\infty &= (C_\infty + D_{\infty 1}K)x + D_{\infty 2}w \\ z_2 &= (C_2 + D_{21}K)x\end{aligned}$$

the transfer function matrices are $G_{z_\infty w}(s)$ and $G_{z_2 w}(s)$

Thus the H_∞ performance and the H_2 performance requirements for the system are, respectively

$$\|G_{z_\infty w}(s)\|_\infty < \gamma_\infty$$

and

$$\|G_{z_2 w}(s)\|_2 < \gamma_2$$

. For the performance of the system response, we introduce the closed-loop eigenvalue location requirement. Let

$$D = \{s \in \mathbb{C}, L + sM + sM^T < 0\},$$

It is a region on the complex plane, which can be used to restrain the closed-loop eigenvalue locations. Hence a state feedback control law is designed such that,

- The H_∞ performance and the H_2 performance are satisfied.
- The closed-loop eigenvalues are all located in D , that is,

$$\lambda(A + B_1K) \subset D.$$

102.4 The LMI: LMI for mixed H_2/H_∞ with desired Pole locations

The optimization problem discussed above has a solution if there exist scalars α, β two symmetric matrices X, Z and a matrix W , satisfying

$$\min c_2\gamma_2^2 + c_\infty\gamma_\infty$$

s.t

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Psi(X, W) & B_2 & (C_\infty X + D_{\infty 1} W)^T & (E_1 X + E_2 W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma_\infty I & D_{\infty 2}^T & 0 \\ C_\infty X + D_{\infty 1} W & D_{\infty 2} & -\gamma_\infty I & 0 \\ (E_1 X + E_2 W) & 0 & 0 & -\alpha I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \langle AX + B_1 W \rangle + B_2 B_2^T + \beta H H^T & (E_1 X + E_2 W)^T \\ E_1 X + E_2 W & -\beta I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & C_2 X + D_{21} W \\ (C_2 X + D_{21} W)^T & -X \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma_2^2$$

$$L \otimes I + M \otimes (AX + B_1 W) + M^T \otimes (AX + B_1 W)^T < 0$$

$$\text{where } \Psi(X, W) = \langle AX + B_1 W \rangle + \alpha H H^T$$

$c_2 > 0$ and $c_\infty > 0$ are the weighting factors.

102.5 Conclusion:

The calculated scalars γ_∞ and γ_2 are the H_2 and H_∞ norms of the system, respectively. The controller is extracted as $K = W X^{-1}$

102.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

102.7 Related LMIs

Mixed H2 Hinf with desired poles controller¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMI_in_Control/pages/mixedhinfh2desiredpole/&stable=0

102.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

102.9 Return to Main Page

LMIs in Control/Tools⁵

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>
5 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

103 Robust H2 State Feedback Control

103.1 Robust H_2 State Feedback Control

For the uncertain linear system given below, and a scalar $\gamma > 0$. The goal is to design a state feedback control $u(t)$ in the form of $u(t) = Kx(t)$ such that the closed-loop system is asymptotically stable and satisfies.

$$\|G_{zw}(s)\|_2 < \gamma$$

103.2 The System

Consider System with following state-space representation.

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= (A + \Delta A)x(t) + (B_1 + \Delta B_1)u(t) + B_2w(t) \\ z(t) &= Cx(t) + D_1u(t) + D_2w(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$, $w \in \mathbb{R}^p$, $z \in \mathbb{R}^m$. For H_2 state feedback control $D_2 = 0$

ΔA and ΔB_1 are real valued matrix functions that represent the time varying parameter uncertainties and of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta A & \Delta B_1 \end{bmatrix} = HF \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

where matrices E_1, E_2 and H are some known matrices of appropriate dimensions, while F is a matrix which contains the uncertain parameters and satisfies.

$$F^T F \leq I$$

For the perturbation, we obviously have

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta A & \Delta B_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ for } F = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta A & \Delta B_1 \end{bmatrix} = H \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ for } F = 0$$

103.3 The Problem Formulation:

The H_2 state feedback control problem has a solution if and only if there exist a scalar β , a matrix W , two symmetric matrices Z and X satisfying the following LMI's problem.

103.4 The LMI:

$\min \gamma^2 ::$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \langle AX + B_1W \rangle_s + B_2B_2^T + \beta HH^T & (E_1X + E_2W)^T \\ E_1X + E_2W & -\beta I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & CX + D_1W \\ (CX + D_1W)^T & -X \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma^2$$

where $\langle M \rangle_s = (M + M^T)$ is the definition that is need for the above LMI.

103.5 Conclusion:

In this case, an H_2 state feedback control law is given by $u(t) = WX^{-1}x(t)$.

103.6 External Links

- LMIs in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications - Duan and Yu
- A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

104 LQ Regulation via H2 control

104.1 LQ Regulation via H_2 Control

The LQR design problem is to build an optimal state feedback controller $u = Kx$ for the system $\dot{x} = Ax + Bu, x(0) = x_0$ such that the following quadratic performance index.

$$J(x, u) = \int_0^{\infty} (x^T Qx + u^T Ru) dt$$

is minimized, where

$$Q = Q^T \geq 0, R = R^T > 0$$

The following assumptions should hold for a traditional solution.

A1. (A, B) is stabilizable.

A2. (A, L) is observable, with $L = Q^{1/2}$.

104.2 Relation to H_2 performance

For the system given above an auxiliary system is constructed

$$\dot{x} = Ax + Bu + x_0\omega, y = Cx + Du$$

where

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, D = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ R^{1/2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Where ω represents an impulse disturbance. Then with state feedback controller $u = Kx$ the closed loop transfer function from disturbance ω to output y is

$$G_{y\omega}(s) = (C + DK)[sI - (A + BK)]^{-1}x_0$$

Then the LQ problem and the H_2 norm of $G_{y\omega}$ are related as

$$J(x, u) = \|G_{y\omega}(s)\|_2^2$$

Then H_2 norm minimization leads minimization of J .

104.3 Data

The state-representation of the system is given and matrices Q, R are chosen for the optimal LQ problem.

104.4 The Problem Formulation:

Let assumptions $A1$ and $A2$ hold, then the state feedback control of the form $u = Kx$ exists such that $J(x, u) < \gamma$ if and only if there exist $X \in \mathbb{S}^n$, $Y \in \mathbb{S}^r$ and $W \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times n}$. Then K can be obtained by the following LMI.

104.5 The LMI:

$\min \gamma ::$

$$(AX + BW) + (AX + BW)^T + x_0 x_0^T < 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Q^{1/2} X (Q^{1/2})) + \text{trace}(Y) < \gamma$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Y & R^{1/2} W \\ (R^{1/2} W)^T & -X \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

104.6 Conclusion:

In this case, a feedback control law is given as $K = WX^{-1}$.

104.7 External Links

- LMIs in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications - Duan and Yu
- A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

105 State Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³
4. /Closed-Loop Robust Stability and Controller synthesis of Discrete-Time System with Polytopic Uncertainty/⁴

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>

2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>

3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

4 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FClosed-Loop%20Robust%20Stability%20and%20Controller%20synthesis%20of%20Discrete-Time%20System%20with%20Polytopic%20Uncertainty%2F>

106 Optimal State Feedback

1. Discrete Time Hinf Optimal Full State Feedback Control¹
2. Discrete Time H2 Optimal Full State Feedback Control²
3. Discrete Time Mixed H2-Hinf Optimal Full State Feedback Control³

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_H%E2%88%9E_Optimal_Full_State_Feedback_Control

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_H2_Optimal_Full_State_Feedback_Control

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_Mixed_H2-H%E2%88%9E_Optimal_Full_State_Feedback_Control

107 Output Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

108 Static Output Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³
4. Discrete-Time Static Output Feedback Stabilizability⁴

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>
4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/DT-SOFS

109 Optimal Output Feedback

1. /H-infinity/¹
2. /H-2/²
3. /Mixed/³

1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-infinity%2F>
2 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FH-2%2F>
3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

110 Optimal Dynamic Output Feedback

1. Discrete Time Hinf Optimal Dynamic Output Feedback Control¹
2. Discrete Time H2 Optimal Dynamic Output Feedback Control²
3. /Mixed/³

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_H%E2%88%9E_Optimal_Dynamic_Output_Feedback_Control

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_H2_Optimal_Dynamic_Output_Feedback_Control

³ <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FMixed%2F>

111 Discrete Time Stabilizability

Discrete-Time Stabilizability

A discrete time system operates on a discrete time signal input and produces a discrete time signal output. They are used in digital signal processing, such as digital filters for images or sound. The class of discrete time systems that are both linear and time invariant, known as discrete time LTI systems.

Discrete-Time LTI systems can be made stable using controller gain K , which can be found using LMI optimization, such that the close loop system is stable.

111.1 The System

Discrete-Time LTI System with state space realization (A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d)

$$A_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times n}, \quad B_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times m}, \quad C_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times n}, \quad D_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times m}$$

111.2 The Data

The matrices: System $(A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d), P, W$.

111.3 The Optimization Problem

The following feasibility problem should be optimized:

Maximize P while obeying the LMI constraints.

Then K is found.

111.4 The LMI:

Discrete-Time Stabilizability

The LMI formulation

$$P \in S^n; W \in R^{m \times n}$$

$$P > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & A_d P + B_d W \\ * & P \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$K_d = W P^{-1}$$

111.5 Conclusion:

The system is stabilizable iff there exists a P , such that $P > 0$. The matrix $A_d + B_d K_d$ is Schur with $K_d = W P^{-1}$

111.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI
MATLAB Code¹

111.7 Related LMIs

[https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Stabilizability_LMI - Continuous Time Stabilizability](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Stabilizability_LMI_-_Continuous_Time_Stabilizability)

111.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

111.9 Return to Main Page:

1 <https://github.com/Harishankar-Prabhakaran/LMIs/blob/master/A4.m>

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

112 Quadratic Schur Stabilization

LMI for Quadratic Schur Stabilization A discrete-time system is said to be stable if all roots of its characteristic equation lie in the open unit disk. This provides a condition for the stability of discrete-time linear systems with polytopic uncertainties and a linear time-invariant system with this property is called a Schur stable system.

112.1 The System

Consider discrete time system

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k,$$

where $x_k \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u_k \in \mathbb{R}^m$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

The system consist of uncertainties of the following form

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_{A(t)} &= A_1\delta_1(t) + \dots + A_k\delta_k(t) \\ \Delta_{B(t)} &= B_1\delta_1(t) + \dots + B_k\delta_k(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^m, u \in \mathbb{R}^n, A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$ and $B \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$

112.2 The Data

The matrices necessary for this LMI are $A, \Delta_{A(t)}$ ie A_i, B and $\Delta_{B(t)}$ ie B_i

112.3 The LMI:

There exists some $X > 0$ and Z such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} X & AX + BZ \\ (AX + BZ)^T & X \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & A_i X + B_i Z \\ (A_i X + B_i Z)^T & 0 \end{bmatrix} > 0 \quad i = 1, \dots, k$$

112.4 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find a matrix $K \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times n}$ such that:

$$\|A + BK\|_2 < \gamma$$

According to the definition of the spectral norms of matrices, this condition becomes equivalent to:

$$(A + BK)^T(A + BK) < \gamma^2 I$$

Using the Lemma 1.2 in LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications¹ (page 14), the aforementioned inequality can be converted into:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\gamma I & (A + BK) \\ (A + BK)^T & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

112.5 Conclusion:

The Controller gain matrix is extracted as $F = ZX^{-1}$

$$u_k = Fx_k$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_{k+1} &= Ax_k + Bu_k, \\ &= Ax_k + BFx_k \\ &= (A + BF)x_k \end{aligned}$$

It follows that the trajectories of the closed-loop system $(A+BK)$ are stable for any $\Delta \in C_0(\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_k)$

112.6 Implementation

https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/quadratic_schur_stabilization.m

112.7 Related LMIs

Schur Complement²

Schur Stabilization³

¹ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Schur_Complement

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/SchurStabilization&stable=0#External_Links

112.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁵ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁶ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications⁷

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE bookcat

4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

5 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

6 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

7 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

113 Generic Insensitive Strip Region Design

Insensitive Strip Region Design

Suppose if one were interested in robust stabilization where closed-loop eigenvalues are placed in particular regions of the complex plane where the said regions has an inner boundary that is insensitive to perturbations of the system parameter matrices. This would be accomplished with the help of 2 design problems: the **insensitive strip region design** and **insensitive disk region design** (see link below for the latter).

113.1 The System

Suppose we consider the following continuous-time linear system that needs to be controlled:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x} &= Ax + Bu, \\ y &= Cx \end{cases}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$, and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state, output and input vectors respectively. Then the steps to obtain the LMI for insensitive strip region design would be obtained as follows.

113.2 The Data

Prior to obtaining the LMI, we need the following matrices: A , B , and C .

113.3 The Optimization Problem

Consider the above linear system as well as 2 scalars γ_1 and γ_2 . Then the output feedback control law $u = Ky$ would be such that $\gamma_1 < \lambda_i(A_c^s) < \gamma_2$, where:

$$A_c^s \triangleq \frac{1}{2} \langle A_c \rangle_s = \frac{(A + BKC)^T + (A + BKC)}{2}$$

Letting K being the solution to the above problem, then

$$\gamma_1 < \alpha_1 \leq \operatorname{Re}(\lambda_i(A + BKC)) \leq \alpha_2 < \gamma_2, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

where

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 &= \lambda_{\min}(A_c^s) \\ \alpha_2 &= \lambda_{\max}(A_c^s) \end{cases}$$

113.4 The LMI: Insensitive Strip Region Design

Using the above info, we can simplify the problem by setting γ_1 to $-\infty$ for all practical applications. This then simplifies our problem and results in the following LMI:

$$\begin{cases} \min \gamma \\ \text{s.t. } (A + BKC)^T + (A + BKC) < \gamma I \end{cases}$$

113.5 Conclusion:

If the resulting solution from the LMI above produces a negative γ , then the output feedback controller K is Hurwitz-stable. However, if γ is a really small positive number, then $\alpha_2 = \lambda_{\max}(A_c^s)$ must be negative for the controller to be Hurwitz-stable.

113.6 Implementation

- Example Code¹ - A GitHub link that contains code (titled "InsensitiveStripRegion.m") that demonstrates how this LMI can be implemented using MATLAB-YALMIP.

113.7 Related LMIs

- Insensitive Disk Region Design² - Equivalent LMI for Insensitive Disk Region Design
- H_2 Strip Region Design³ - LMI for H_2 Strip Region Design

1 <https://github.com/aramani3/MAE-598-LMI-Codes>

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Disk_Region_Design

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H2_StripRegion

113.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁵ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁶ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications - A book co-authored by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu.

113.9 Return to Main Page:

4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
5 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
6 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

114 Generic Insensitive Disk Region Design

Insensitive Disk Region Design

Similar to the **insensitive strip region design** problem, **insensitive disk region design** is another way with which robust stabilization can be achieved where closed-loop eigenvalues are placed in particular regions of the complex plane where the said regions has an inner boundary that is insensitive to perturbations of the system parameter matrices.

114.1 The System

Suppose we consider the following linear system that needs to be controlled:

$$\begin{cases} \rho x &= Ax + Bu, \\ y &= Cx \end{cases}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$, and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state, output and input vectors respectively, and ρ represents the differential operator (in the continuous-time case) or one-step shift forward operator (i.e., $\rho x(k) = x(k+1)$) (in the discrete-time case). Then the steps to obtain the LMI for insensitive strip region design would be obtained as follows.

114.2 The Data

Prior to obtaining the LMI, we need the following matrices: A , B , and C .

114.3 The Optimization Problem

Consider the above linear system as well as 2 positive scalars γ and q . Then the output feedback control law $u = Ky$ would be designed such that:

$$\eta = \|A + BKC + qI\| < \gamma$$

Recalling the definition, we have:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{D}_{q,\eta} &= \{s | s \in \mathbb{C}, |s + q| < \eta\} \\ &= \{x + jy | x, y \in \mathbb{R}, (x + q)^2 + y^2 < \eta^2\}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{D}_{q,r} &= \{s | s \in \mathbb{C}, |s + q| < r\} \\ &= \{x + jy | x, y \in \mathbb{R}, (x + q)^2 + y^2 < r^2\}\end{aligned}$$

Letting K being the solution to the above problem, then

$$\lambda_i(A + BKC) \in \mathbb{D}_{q,\eta} \subset \mathbb{D}_{q,r}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

114.4 The LMI: Insensitive Strip Region Design

Using the above info, we can convert the given problem into an LMI, which - after using Schur compliment Lemma - results in the following:

$$\begin{cases} \min \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} \end{cases} \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma I & (A + BKC + qI) \\ (A + BKC + qI)^T & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

114.5 Conclusion:

For Schur stabilization, we can choose to solve the problem with $q = 0$. Schur stability is achieved when $\gamma \leq 1$. Alternately, if γ is greater than (but very close to) 1, then Schur stability is also achieved when $\eta = \|A + BKC + qI\|_2 \leq 1$.

114.6 Implementation

- Example Code¹ - A GitHub link that contains code (titled "InsensitiveDiskRegion.m") that demonstrates how this LMI can be implemented using MATLAB-YALMIP.

114.7 Related LMIs

- H_2 Disk Region Design² - LMI for Disk Region Design with minimal H_2 gain

¹ <https://github.com/aramani3/MAE-598-LMI-Codes>

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H2_DiskRegion

- [Insensitive Strip Region Design³](#) - Equivalent LMI for Insensitive Strip Region Design

114.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- [LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴](#) - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- [LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁵](#) - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- [LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁶](#) - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- [LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications](#) - A book co-authored by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu.

114.9 Return to Main Page:

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Strip_Region_Design
⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
⁵ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁶ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

115 Design for Insensitive Strip Region

Insensitive Strip Region Design with Minimum H_2 Gain

When designing controllers with insensitive region conditions, the aim is to place the closed-loop poles of the system in a particular region defined by its inner boundary. These regions are specified based on their insensitivity to perturbations to the system parameter matrices.

One type of such design is the Insensitive Strip Region Design¹. In this section, building upon that, optimization problems will be provided that ensure that the conditions for insensitive strip region design are satisfied with some bounds on the H_2 gain of the closed-loop system.

115.1 The System

A state-space representation of a linear system as given below:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the system state, output, and the input vector respectively.

115.2 The Data

To solve the design optimization problem, the linear system matrices A, B, C are required. Furthermore, to define the strip region on the eigenvalue-space, two parameters γ_1 and γ_2 are required.

115.3 The Optimization Problem

The problem of designing an H_2 optimal controller that results in the closed loop system insensitive to a certain strip region involves two sub-problems:

- Finding a control gain K such that: $\|K\|_2 < \gamma$.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Strip_Region_Design

- The conditions for insensitive strip region design for the closed-loop system, as provided in the section *Insensitive Strip Region Design*² are fulfilled.
- The optimization goal is to minimize γ such that above two hold.

115.4 The LMI: H_2 Optimal Control Design for Insensitive Strip Region

The problem above has a solution if and only if the following optimization problem has a solution (K, γ) :

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma I & K \\ K^\top & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \\ & 2\gamma_1 I < (A + BKC)^\top + (A + BKC) < 2\gamma_2 I \end{aligned}$$

115.5 Conclusion:

By using the design problem provided here, an optimal H_2 controller is designed to make the closed-loop system robust to perturbations in the system matrices.

115.6 Implementation

To solve the optimization problem with LMI presented here, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/H2_Strip_example.m

115.7 Related LMIs

Insensitive Strip Region Design³

115.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Strip_Region_Design

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Strip_Region_Design

- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁴ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 10.1.1 pp. 322–323.

115.9 Return to Main Page:

⁴ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

116 Design for Insensitive Disk Region

Insensitive Disk Region Design with Minimum H_2 Gain

Apart from the design for the insensitive strip region with minimum H_2 gain¹, another type of such design is the Insensitive Disk Region Design². In this section, optimization problems will be provided that ensure that the conditions for insensitive disk region design are satisfied with some bounds on the H_2 gain of the closed-loop system.

116.1 The System

A state-space representation of a linear system as given below:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho x &= Ax + Bu \\ y &= Cx\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the system state, output, and the input vector respectively. ρ represents the differential operation for continuous time systems, or the one-step shift forward operator for discrete time case.

116.2 The Data

To solve the design optimization problem, the linear system matrices A, B, C are required. Furthermore, to define the disk region on the eigenvalue-space, its radius γ_0 is required.

116.3 The Optimization Problem

The problem of designing an H_2 optimal controller that results in the closed loop system insensitive to a certain disk region involves two sub-problems:

- Finding a control gain K such that: $\|K\|_2 < \gamma$.
- The conditions for insensitive disk region design for the closed-loop system, as provided in the section *Insensitive Disk Region Design*³ are fulfilled.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H2_StripRegion

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Disk_Region_Design

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Disk_Region_Design

- The optimization goal is to minimize γ such that above two hold.

116.4 The LMI: H_2 Optimal Control Design for Insensitive Disk Region

The problem above has a solution if and only if the following optimization problem has a solution (K, γ) :

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma I & K \\ K^\top & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma_0 I & A + BKC + qI \\ (A + BKC + qI)^\top & -\gamma_0 I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

116.5 Conclusion:

By using the design problem provided here, an optimal H_2 controller is designed to make the closed-loop system robust to perturbations in the system matrices.

116.6 Implementation

To solve the optimization problem with LMI presented here, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/H2_Disk_example.m

116.7 Related LMIs

Insensitive Disk Region Design⁴

116.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁵ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 10.1.2 pp. 323–325.

⁴ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Insensitive_Disk_Region_Design
⁵ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

116.9 Return to Main Page:

117 Quadratic Stability

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

117.1 The System:

A TS fuzzy model allows the representation of a non-linear model as a set of local LTI (Linear Time Invariant) models [1, p.10], each one called subsystem. A subsystem is the local representation of the system in the space of premise variables $z(t) = [z_1(t) z_2(t) \dots z_p(t)]$ which are known and could depend on the state variables and input variables.

117.2 The Optimization Problem:

Let consider an autonomous system $\dot{x} = Ax$ with A being a constant matrix. If we define the Lyapunov function $V(x) = x^T P x$, then the system is stable if there exist $P > 0$ such that condition is satisfied.

$$A^T P + P A < 0$$

If we have a family of matrices $A(\delta(t))$ (where $\delta(t)$ is a parameter that is bounded by a polytope Δ) instead of a single matrix A , then the system equation becomes $\dot{x} = A(\delta(t))x$ and condition should be satisfied for all possible values of $\delta(t)$. If exists $P > 0$ such that following condition is satisfied then the system is quadratically stable.

$$A(\delta(t))^T P + P A(\delta(t)) < 0 \quad \forall \delta(t) \in \Delta.$$

Since there are an infinite number of matrices $A(\delta(t))$ there is also an infinite number of constraints like that for quadratic stability mentioned previously that should be fulfilled. From a practical point of view this makes the problem impossible to be solved. Let consider now that the system $\dot{x} = A(\delta(t))x$ can be written in a polytopic form as a Takagi-Sugeno (TS) polytopic system with premise variables $z(t)$ and a set of r subsystems A_i for $i = 1, \dots, r$.

$$\dot{x}(t) = \sum_{i=1}^r (h_i(z(t)) A_i x(t)).$$

It can be proven that a polytopic autonomous system is quadratically stable if previous condition is satisfied in the vertices (subsystems) of the polytope. Therefore there is no need to check stability in an infinite number of matrices, but only in subsystems matrices A_i .

$$A_i^T P + P A_i < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, r.$$

Stability conditions can be applied to the closed-loop system and the following set of conditions are obtained.

$$G_{ii}^T P + P G_{ii} < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, r.$$

$$((G_{ij} + G_{ji})/2)^T P + P((G_{ij} + G_{ji})/2) \leq 0 \quad \forall i, j \in \{1, \dots, r\}, i < j.$$

where $G_{ij} = A_i + B_i K_j$ and $h_i(z(t))h_j(z(t)) \neq 0$.

In the special case where matrices B_i are constant (i.e. $B_i = B$), the first set of inequalities are enough to prove stability. Therefore, assuming constant B for all the subsystems, if there exist $P > 0$ such that conditions are fulfilled, then the polytopic TS model (2.2) with state feedback control is quadratically stable inside the polytope.

$$(A_i + B K_i)^T P + P(A_i + B K_i) < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, r.$$

The assumption of constant B can be achieved using a prefiltering of the input. This change is not restrictive and the main consequence is the addition of some new state variables (the ones from the filter) to the TS model.

117.3 The LMI:

The design of the controller that stabilizes the closed-loop system boils down to solve the Linear Matrix Inequality (LMI) problem of finding a positive definite matrix P and a set of matrices K_i such that conditions are fulfilled. However, since the constraints should be linear combinations of the unknown variable, the following change of variables is applied: $W_i = K_i Q$ where $Q = P^{-1}$. The solution of the LMI problem is the set of matrices W_i such that conditions are fulfilled.

$$Q > 0$$

$$A_i Q + Q A_i^T + B W_i + W_i^T B^T < 0. \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, r.$$

The i -th controller is computed from the solution as $K_i = W_i Q^{-1}$

117.4 Conclusion:

The LMI is feasible.

117.5 Implementation

117.6 References

- Control, A. (2016). Gain-scheduling Control of a Quadrotor Using the Takagi-Sugeno Approach.

118 Apkarian Filter and State Feedback

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

118.1 The System:

The number of LMI constraints needed to check quadratic stability is reduced if all the subsystems in the polytopic model has the same matrix B . This can be achieved by adding an Apkarian filter in the input of the system.

118.2 The Optimization Problem:

Apkarian Filter

Let consider our TS-LIA model. This can be re written in linear form as:

$$\dot{x} = A(z(t))x + B(z(t))u$$

The filter should be such that the equilibrium of the states are the input values and the dynamics should be fast, so we could assume the dynamics of the filter negligible (i.e. the input of the filter is equivalent to the input of the quadrotor). One possible filter is shown , where $A_F = -100I_4$, $B_F = 100I_4$ and $I_4 \in R^{4 \times 4}$ is the identity matrix.

$$\dot{x}_F = A_F x_F + B_F u_F; y_f = x_f$$

When applying the filter, we are imposing that the output of the filter is the new input of the TS-LIA model (i.e. $u = y_f$). Then, the extended model is:

$$\dot{x}_c = \begin{bmatrix} A(z(t)) & B(z(t)) \\ 0 & A_F \end{bmatrix} x_c + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ B_F \end{bmatrix} u_F = A_e(z(t))x_e + B_e u_f; x_e = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ x_F \end{bmatrix}$$

This prefiltering does not affect the procedure followed to obtain the TS-LIA model, so the premise variables, membership functions and activations functions remains the same.

State Feedback Controller Design

Let consider the state feedback control law for the extended TS-LIA model: $\dot{x}_e = \sum_{i=1}^{32} h_i(z(t)) [A_{ei}x_e + B_{ei}u_F]$, where the state feedback control laws are $u_F = \sum_{i=1}^{32} h_i(z(t)) K_i x(t)$, we get the closed loop system $\dot{x}_e = \sum_{i=1}^{32} \sum_{j=1}^{32} h_j(z(t)) [A_{ei}x_e + B_{ei}K_j]x_e$

118.3 The LMI:

The design of the controller is done by solving an LMI problem involving the quadratic stability constraints. In case we want D- stabilization, the following set of LMI constraints are needed:

$$L \otimes P + M \otimes P(A_{ei} + B_e K_i) + MT \otimes (A_{ei} + B_e K_i)^T P < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, 32.$$

118.4 Conclusion:

The LMI is feasible.

118.5 Related LMIs

- LMI for Natural Frequency in State Feedback. https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Maximum_Natural_Frequency_in_State_Feedback#The_LMI%3A
- LMI for Minimum Decay Rate in State Feedback. https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Minimum_Decay_Rate_in_State_Feedback#The_LMI%3A

118.6 References

- Control, A. (2016). Gain-scheduling Control of a Quadrotor Using the Takagi-Sugeno Approach.

119 Minimum Decay Rate in State Feedback

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

119.1 The System:

The number of LMI constraints needed to check quadratic stability is reduced if all the subsystems in the polytopic model has the same matrix B . This can be achieved by adding an Apkarian filter in the input of the system.

119.2 The Optimization Problem:

Apkarian Filter

Let consider our TS-LIA model. This can be re written in linear form as:

$$\dot{x} = A(z(t))x + B(z(t))u$$

The filter should be such that the equilibrium of the states are the input values and the dynamics should be fast, so we could assume the dynamics of the filter negligible (i.e. the input of the filter is equivalent to the input of the quadrotor). One possible filter is shown , where $A_F = -100I_4$, $B_F = 100I_4$ and $I_4 \in R^{4 \times 4}$ is the identity matrix.

$$\dot{x}_F = A_F x_F + B_F u_F; y_f = x_f$$

When applying the filter, we are imposing that the output of the filter is the new input of the TS-LIA model (i.e. $u = y_F$). Then, the extended model is:

$$\dot{x}_c = \begin{bmatrix} A(z(t)) & B(z(t)) \\ 0 & A_F \end{bmatrix} x_c + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ B_F \end{bmatrix} u_F = A_e(z(t))x_e + B_e u_f; x_e = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ x_F \end{bmatrix}$$

This prefiltering does not affect the procedure followed to obtain the TS-LIA model, so the premise variables, membership functions and activations functions remains the same.

State Feedback Controller Design

Let consider the state feedback control law for the extended TS-LIA model: $\dot{x}_e = \sum_{i=1}^{32} h_i(z(t)) [A_{ei}x_e + B_{ei}u_F]$, where the state feedback control laws are $u_F = \sum_{i=1}^{32} h_i(z(t)) K_i x(t)$, we get the closed loop system $\dot{x}_e = \sum_{i=1}^{32} \sum_{j=1}^{32} h_j(z(t)) [A_{ei}x_e + B_{ei}K_j]x_e$

119.3 The LMI:

The design of the controller is done by solving an LMI problem involving the quadratic stability constraints. In case we want D- stabilization, the following set of LMI constraints are needed:

$$L \otimes P + M \otimes P(A_{ei} + B_e K_i) + MT \otimes (A_{ei} + B_e K_i)^T P < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, 32.$$

A pair of conjugate complex poles s of the closed loop system can be written as $s = -\xi\omega_n \pm j\omega_d$ where ξ is the damping ratio, ω_n is the undamped natural frequency and ω_d is the frequency response defined as $\omega_d = \omega_n \sqrt{1 - \xi^2}$. Three different LMI regions have been considered, each one related with a performance specification regarding $\alpha = \xi\omega_n$, ω_n and ξ :

Minimum Decay Rate:

If we want to set a minimum decay rate α in the closed loop system response, the poles should be inside the LMI region defined in : $S_\alpha = \{s = x + jy \mid x < -\alpha\}$. where $\alpha > 0$. In this case $L_\alpha = 2\alpha$ and $M_\alpha = 1$.

Applying condition to the closed-loop system , the LMI condition associated to this LMI region is:

$$2\alpha P + (A_{ei} + B_e K_i)^T P + P(A_{ei} + B_e K_i) < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, 32.$$

119.4 Conclusion:

The LMI is feasible.

119.5 Related LMIs

- Apkarian Filter and State Feedback. https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Apkarian_Filter-and_State_Feedback
- Maximum Natural Frequency in State Feedback https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Maximum_Natural_Frequency_in_State_Feedback#The_LMI%3A

119.6 References

- Control, A. (2016). Gain-scheduling Control of a Quadrotor Using the Takagi-Sugeno Approach.

120 Maximum Natural Frequency in State Feedback

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

120.1 The System:

The number of LMI constraints needed to check quadratic stability is reduced if all the subsystems in the polytopic model has the same matrix B . This can be achieved by adding an Apkarian filter in the input of the system.

120.2 The Optimization Problem:

Apkarian Filter

Let consider our TS-LIA model. This can be re written in linear form as:

$$\dot{x} = A(z(t))x + B(z(t))u$$

The filter should be such that the equilibrium of the states are the input values and the dynamics should be fast, so we could assume the dynamics of the filter negligible (i.e. the input of the filter is equivalent to the input of the quadrotor). One possible filter is shown , where $A_F = -100I_4$, $B_F = 100I_4$ and $I_4 \in R^{4 \times 4}$ is the identity matrix.

$$\dot{x}_F = A_F x_F + B_F u_F; y_f = x_f$$

When applying the filter, we are imposing that the output of the filter is the new input of the TS-LIA model (i.e. $u = y_F$). Then, the extended model is:

$$\dot{x}_c = \begin{bmatrix} A(z(t)) & B(z(t)) \\ 0 & A_F \end{bmatrix} x_c + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ B_F \end{bmatrix} u_F = A_e(z(t))x_e + B_e u_f; x_e = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ x_F \end{bmatrix}$$

This prefiltering does not affect the procedure followed to obtain the TS-LIA model, so the premise variables, membership functions and activations functions remains the same.

State Feedback Controller Design

Let consider the state feedback control law for the extended TS-LIA model: $\dot{x}_e = \sum_{i=1}^{32} h_i(z(t)) [A_{ei}x_e + B_{ei}u_F]$, where the state feedback control laws are $u_F = \sum_{i=1}^{32} h_i(z(t)) K_i x(t)$, we get the closed loop system $\dot{x}_e = \sum_{i=1}^{32} \sum_{j=1}^{32} h_j(z(t)) [A_{ei}x_e + B_{ei}K_j]x_e$

120.3 The LMI:

The design of the controller is done by solving an LMI problem involving the quadratic stability constraints. In case we want D- stabilization, the following set of LMI constraints are needed:

$$L \otimes P + M \otimes P(A_{ei} + B_e K_i) + MT \otimes (A_{ei} + B_e K_i)^T P < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, 32.$$

A pair of conjugate complex poles s of the closed loop system can be written as $s = -\xi\omega_n \pm j\omega_d$ where ξ is the damping ratio, ω_n is the undamped natural frequency and ω_d is the frequency response defined as $\omega_d = \omega_n \sqrt{1 - \xi^2}$. Three different LMI regions have been considered, each one related with a performance specification regarding $\alpha = \xi\omega_n$, ω_n and ξ :

Maximizing Natural Frequency:

Natural frequency is related with the maximum frequency response in the undamped case ($\xi = 0$). If we want to set a maximum ω_n condition, the LMI region associated is $S_\rho = [s = x + jy \mid |x + jy| < \rho]$, $\therefore L_\rho = \begin{bmatrix} -\rho & 0 \\ 0 & \rho \end{bmatrix}$, $M_\rho = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Resulting LMI condition is:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\rho P & P(A_{ei} + B_{ei}K_i) \\ (A_{ei} + B_{ei}K_i)^T P & -\rho P \end{bmatrix} < 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, 32.$$

120.4 Conclusion:

The LMI is feasible.

120.5 Related LMIs

- Apkarian Filter and State Feedback. https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Apiarian_Filter-and_State_Feedback
- Minimum Decay Rate in State Feedback. https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Minimum_Decay_Rate_in_State_Feedback#The_LMI%3A

120.6 References

- Control, A. (2016). Gain-scheduling Control of a Quadrotor Using the Takagi-Sugeno Approach.

121 Optimal Observer and State Estimation

122 LMI for the Observability Grammian

LMI for the Observability Grammian

Observability is a system property which says that the state of the system $x(T)$ can be reconstructed using the input $u(t)$ and output $y(t)$ on an interval $[0, T]$. This is necessary when knowledge of the full state is not available. If observable, estimators or observers can be created to reconstruct the full state. Observability and controllability are dual concepts. Thus in order to investigate the observability of a system we can study the controllability of the dual system. Although system observability can be determined with multiple methods, one is to compute the rank of the observability grammian.

122.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t), \\ x(0) &= x_0,\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

122.2 The Data

The matrices necessary for this LMI are A and C .

122.3 The LMI:LMI to Determine the Observability Grammian

(A, B) is observable if and only if $Y > 0$ is the unique solution to

$$AY + YA^T - C^T C < 0$$

where Y is the observability grammian.

122.4 Conclusion:

The above LMI attempts to find the observability grammian Y of the system (A, C) . If the problem is feasible and a unique Y is found, then the system is also observable. The observability grammian can also be computed as: $Y = \int_0^\infty e^{A^T s} C^T C e^{As} ds$. Due to the dual nature of observability and controllability this LMI can be determined by determining the controllability of the dual nature, which results in the above LMI. The Observability and Controllability matrices are written as \mathcal{O} and \mathcal{C} respectively. They are related as follows:

$$\mathcal{O}(C, A) = \mathcal{C}(A^T, C^T)^T$$

$$\mathcal{C}(A, B) = \mathcal{O}(B^T, A^T)^T$$

Hence (C, A) is observable if and only if (A^T, C^T) is controllable. Please refer to the section on controllability grammians.

122.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/eoskowro/LMI/blob/master/Observability_Gram_LMI.m

122.6 Related LMIs

Stabilizability LMI¹

Hurwitz Stability LMI²

Detectability LMI³

Controllability Grammian LMI⁴

122.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁵ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Stabilizability_LMI

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Hurwitz_Stability

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Detectability_LMI

4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_the_Controllability_Grammian

5 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁶ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁷ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁸ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013, Section 6.1.1 and Table 6.1 pp. 166–170, 192.
- A Course in Robust Control Theory: a Convex Approach,⁹ - by Geir E. Dullerud and Fernando G. Paganini, Springer, 2011, Section 2.2.3, pp. 71-73.

122.8 Return to Main Page:

6 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

7 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

8 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

9 <https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4757-3290-0#toc>

123 H-infinity filtering

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

For systems that have disturbances, filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these disturbances. Described on this page is a method of attaining a filter that will reduce the effects of the disturbances as completely as possible. To do this, we look to find a set of new coefficient matrices that describe the filtered system. The process to achieve such a new system is described below. The H-infinity-filter tries to minimize the maximum magnitude of error.

123.1 The System

For the application of this LMI, we will look at linear systems that can be represented in state space as

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + Bw, x(0) = x_0 \\ y &= Cx + Dw \\ z &= Lx\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n, y \in R^l, z \in R^m$ represent the state vector, the measured output vector, and the output vector of interest, respectively, $w \in R^p$ is the disturbance vector, and A, B, C, D and L are the system matrices of appropriate dimension.

To further define: x is $\in R^n$ and is the state vector, A is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, B is $\in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, w is $\in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, C is $\in R^{m \times n}$ and is the output matrix, D and L are $\in R^{m \times r}$ and are feedthrough matrices, and y and z are $\in R^m$ and are the output and the output of interest, respectively.

123.2 The Data

The data are w (the disturbance vector), and A, B, C, D and L (the system matrices). Furthermore, the A matrix is assumed to be stable

123.3 The Optimization Problem

We need to design a filter that will eliminate the effects of the disturbances as best we can. For this, we take a filter of the following form:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\sigma} &= A_f\sigma + B_f\sigma, \sigma(0) = \sigma_0 \\ \hat{z} &= C_f\sigma + D_f y,\end{aligned}$$

where $\sigma \in R^n$ is the state vector, $\hat{z} \in R^m$ is the estimation vector of z , and $A_f, B_f, C_f, \text{ and } D_f$ are the coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions.

Note that the combined complete system can be represented as

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_e &= \tilde{A}x_e + \tilde{B}w, x_e(0) = x_{e0} \\ \tilde{z} &= \tilde{C}x_e + \tilde{D}w,\end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{z} = z - \hat{z} \in R^m$ is the estimation error,

$$x_e = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix}$$

is the state vector of the system, and $\tilde{A}, \tilde{B}, \tilde{C}, \tilde{D}$ are the coefficient matrices, defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{A} &= \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ B_f C & A_f \end{bmatrix}, \tilde{B} = \begin{bmatrix} B \\ B_f D \end{bmatrix}, \\ \tilde{C} &= [L - D_f C \quad -C_f], \tilde{D} = -D_f D\end{aligned}$$

In other words, for the system defined above we need to find $A_f, B_f, C_f, \text{ and } D_f$ such that

$$|G_{\tilde{z}w}(s)|_{\text{inf}} < \gamma,$$

where γ is a positive constant, and

$$G_{\tilde{z}w}(s) = \tilde{C}(sI - \tilde{A})^{-1}\tilde{B} + \tilde{D}.$$

123.4 The LMI: H-inf Filtering

The solution can be obtained by finding matrices R, X, M, N, Z, D_f that obey the following LMIs:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 X > 0 \\
 R - X > 0 \\
 \left[\begin{array}{cccc}
 RA + A^T R + ZC + C^T Z^T & * & * & * \\
 M^T + ZC + XA & M^T + M & * & * \\
 B^T R + D^T Z^T & B^T X + D^T Z^T & -\gamma I & * \\
 L - D_f C & -N & -D_f D & -\gamma I
 \end{array} \right] < 0
 \end{array}$$

123.5 Conclusion:

To find the corresponding filter, use the optimized matrices from the solution to find:

$$A_f = X^{-1}M, B_f = X^{-1}Z, C_f = N, D_f = D_f$$

These matrices can then be used to produce $\tilde{A}, \tilde{B}, \tilde{C}, \tilde{D}$ to construct the filter described above, that will best eliminate the disturbances of the system.

123.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMIatlabcode/blob/master/hinf_filtering.m

123.7 Related LMIs

H-2_filtering¹

123.8 External Links

This LMI comes from

- ² - "LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications" by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu

Other resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H-2_filtering

² <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

³ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

123.9 References

Duan, G. (2013). LMIs in control systems: analysis, design and applications. Boca Raton: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group.

123.10 Return to Main Page:

⁴ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

⁵ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

124 H2 filtering

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

For systems that have disturbances, filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these disturbances. Described on this page is a method of attaining a filter that will reduce the effects of the disturbances as completely as possible. To do this, we look to find a set of new coefficient matrices that describe the filtered system. The process to achieve such a new system is described below. The H2-filter tries to minimize the average magnitude of error.

124.1 The System

For the application of this LMI, we will look at linear systems that can be represented in state space as

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + Bw, x(0) = x_0 \\ y &= Cx + Dw \\ z &= Lx\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n, y \in R^l, z \in R^m$ represent the state vector, the measured output vector, and the output vector of interest, respectively, $w \in R^p$ is the disturbance vector, and A, B, C, D and L are the system matrices of appropriate dimension. To further define: x is $\in R^n$ and is the state vector, A is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, B is $\in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, w is $\in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, C is $\in R^{m \times n}$ and is the output matrix, D and L are $\in R^{m \times r}$ and are feedthrough matrices, and y and z are $\in R^m$ and are the output and the output of interest, respectively.

124.2 The Data

The data are w (the disturbance vector), and A, B, C, D and L (the system matrices). Furthermore, the A matrix is assumed to be stable

124.3 The Optimization Problem

We need to design a filter that will eliminate the effects of the disturbances as best we can. For this, we take a filter of the following form:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\sigma} &= A_f \sigma + B_f y, \sigma(0) = \sigma_0 \\ \hat{z} &= C_f \sigma,\end{aligned}$$

where $\sigma \in R^n$ is the state vector, $\hat{z} \in R^m$ is the estimation vector, and A_f, B_f, C_f are the coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions.

Note that the combined complete system can be represented as

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_e &= \tilde{A} x_e + \tilde{B} w, x_e(0) = x_{e0} \\ \tilde{z} &= \tilde{C} x_e,\end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{z} = z - \hat{z} \in R^m$ is the estimation error,

$$x_e = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \sigma \end{bmatrix}$$

is the state vector of the system, and $\tilde{A}, \tilde{B}, \tilde{C}$ are the coefficient matrices, defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{A} &= \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ B_f C & A_f \end{bmatrix}, \tilde{B} = \begin{bmatrix} B \\ B_f D \end{bmatrix}, \\ \tilde{C} &= \begin{bmatrix} L & -C_f \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

In other words, for the system defined above we need to find A_f, B_f, C_f such that

$$\|G_{\tilde{z}w}(s)\|_2 < \gamma,$$

where γ is a positive constant, and

$$G_{\tilde{z}w}(s) = \tilde{C}(sI - \tilde{A})^{-1} \tilde{B}$$

124.4 The LMI: H-2 Filtering

For this LMI, the solution exists if one of the following sets of LMIs hold:

Matrices R, X, M, N, Z, Q exist that obey the following LMIs:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & R - X > 0, \\
 & \text{trace}(Q) < \gamma^2, \\
 & \begin{bmatrix} -Q & * & * \\ L^T & -R & * \\ -N^T & -X & -X \end{bmatrix} < 0, \\
 & \begin{bmatrix} RA + A^T R + ZC + C^T Z^T & * & * \\ M^T + ZC + XA & M^T + M & * \\ B^T R + D^T Z^T & B^T X + D^T Z^T & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

or

Matrices $\bar{R}, \bar{X}, \bar{M}, \bar{N}, \bar{Z}, \bar{Q}$ exist that obey the following LMIs:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \bar{R} - \bar{X} > 0, \\
 & \text{trace}(\bar{Q}) < \gamma^2, \\
 & \begin{bmatrix} -\bar{Q} & * & * \\ \bar{R}B + \bar{Z}D & -\bar{R} & * \\ \bar{X}B + \bar{Z}D & -\bar{X} & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0, \\
 & \begin{bmatrix} \bar{R}A + A^T \bar{R} + \bar{Z}C + C^T \bar{Z}^T & * & * \\ \bar{M}^T + \bar{Z}C + \bar{X}A & \bar{M}^T + \bar{M} & * \\ L & -\bar{N} & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

124.5 Conclusion:

To find the corresponding filter, use the optimized matrices from the first solution to find:

$$A_f = X^{-1}M, B_f = X^{-1}Z, C_f = N$$

Or the second solution to find:

$$A_f = \bar{X}^{-1}\bar{M}, B_f = \bar{X}^{-1}\bar{Z}, C_f = \bar{N}$$

These matrices can then be used to produce $\tilde{A}, \tilde{B}, \tilde{C}$ to construct the final filter below, that will best eliminate the disturbances of the system.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \dot{x}_e &= \tilde{A}x_e + \tilde{B}w, x_e(0) = x_{e0} \\
 \tilde{z} &= \tilde{C}x_e,
 \end{aligned}$$

124.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMIatlabcode/blob/master/H2_Filtering.m

124.7 Related LMIs

H-infinity filtering¹

124.8 External Links

This LMI comes from

- ² - "LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications" by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu

Other resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

124.9 References

Duan, G. (2013). LMIs in control systems: analysis, design and applications. Boca Raton: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group.

124.10 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H-infinity_filtering#Conclusion%3A
2 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>
3 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
4 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

125 H2 Optimal Observer

State observer is a system that provides estimates of internal states of a given real system, from measurements of the inputs and outputs of the real system. The goal of H_2 -optimal state estimation is to design an observer that minimizes the H_2 norm of the closed-loop transfer matrix from w to z . Kalman filter is a form of Optimal Observer.

125.1 The System

Consider the continuous-time generalized plant P with state-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1w(t), \\ y &= C_2x + D_{21}w\end{aligned}$$

125.2 The Data

The matrices needed as input are A, B, C, D .

125.3 The Optimization Problem

The task is to design an observer of the following form:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\hat{x}} &= A\hat{x} + L(y - \hat{y}), \\ \hat{y} &= C_2\hat{x}\end{aligned}$$

125.4 The LMI: H_2 Optimal Observer

LMIs in the variables P, G, Z, ν are given by:

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - GC_2 - C_2^T G^T & PB_1 - GD_{21} \\ \star & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$
$$tr Z < \nu$$

125.5 Conclusion:

The H_2 -optimal observer gain is recovered by $L = P^{-1}G$ and the H_2 norm of $T(s)$ is $\mu = \sqrt{\nu}$

125.6 Implementation

<https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/H2%20Optimal%20observer>

126 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/rnc.1310>

126.1 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

127 HInf Optimal Observer

H -Optimal observers yield robust estimates of some or all internal plant states by processing measurement data. Robust observers are increasingly demanded in industry as they may provide state and parameter estimates for monitoring and diagnosis purposes even in the presence of large disturbances such as noise etc. It is there where Kalman filters may tend to fail. State observer is a system that provides estimates of internal states of a given real system, from measurements of the inputs and outputs of the real system. The goal of H -optimal state estimation is to design an observer that minimizes the H norm of the closed-loop transfer matrix from w to z .

127.1 The System

Consider the continuous-time generalized plant P with state-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1w, \\ y &= C_2x + D_{21}w\end{aligned}$$

127.2 The Data

The matrices needed as input are $A, B_1, B_2, C_2, D_{21}, D_{11}$.

127.3 The Optimization Problem

The observer gain L is to be designed such that the H of the transfer matrix from w to z , given by

$$T(s) = C_1(sI - (A - LC_2))^{-1}(B_1 - LD_{21}) + D_{11}$$

is minimized. The form of the observer would be:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\hat{x}} &= A\hat{x} + L(y - \hat{y}), \\ \hat{y} &= C_2\hat{x}\end{aligned}$$

127.4 The LMI: H Optimal Observer

The H -optimal observer gain is synthesized by solving for $P \in \mathbb{S}^{n_x}$, $G \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_y}$, and $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ that minimize $\zeta(\gamma) = \gamma$ subject to $P > 0$ and

$$\begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - GC_2 - C_2^T G^T & PB_1 - GD_{21} & C_1^T \\ * & -\gamma 1 & D_{11}^T \\ * & * & -\gamma 1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

127.5 Conclusion:

The H -optimal observer gain is recovered by $L = P^{-1}G$ and the H norm of $T(s)$ is γ .

127.6 Implementation

Link to the MATLAB code designing H - Optimal Observer

<https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/HinfinityOptimalobserver>

128 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- https://www.researchgate.net/publication/322245033_On_structural_approaches_to_H-infinity_observer_design
- https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/electrical-engineering-and-computer-science/6-241j-dynamic-systems-and-control-spring-2011/lecture-notes/MIT6_241JS11_lec25.pdf

128.1 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

129 Mixed H_2 H_∞ Optimal Observer

The goal of mixed $H_2 - H$ -optimal state estimation is to design an observer that minimizes the H_2 norm of the closed-loop transfer matrix from w_1 to z_1 , while ensuring that the H norm of the closed-loop transfer matrix from w_2 to z_2 is below a specified bound.

129.1 The System

Consider the continuous-time generalized plant P with state-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_{1,1}w_1 + B_{1,2}w_2, \\ y &= C_2x + D_{21,1}w_1 + D_{21,2}w_2\end{aligned}$$

where it is assumed that (A, C_2) is detectable.

129.2 The Data

The matrices needed as input are $A, B_1, B_2, C_2, D_{21}, D_{11}$.

129.3 The Optimization Problem

The observer gain L is to be designed to minimize the H_2 norm of the closed-loop transfer matrix $T_{11}(s)$ from the exogenous input w_1 to the performance output z_1 while ensuring the H norm of the closed-loop transfer matrix $T_{22}(s)$ from the exogenous input w_2 to the performance output z_2 is less than γ_d , where

$$\begin{aligned}T_{11}(s) &= C_{1,1}(sI - (A - LC_2))^{-1}(B_{1,1} - LD_{21,1}) \\ T_{22}(s) &= C_{1,2}(sI - (A - LC_2))^{-1}(B_{1,2} - LD_{21,2}) + D_{11,22}\end{aligned}$$

is minimized. The form of the observer would be:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\hat{x}} &= A\hat{x} + L(y - \hat{y}), \\ \hat{y} &= C_2\hat{x}\end{aligned}$$

is to be designed, where $L \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_y}$ is the observer gain.

129.4 The LMI: H Optimal Observer

The mixed $H_2 - H$ -optimal observer gain is synthesized by solving for $P \in \mathbb{S}^{n_x}$, $G \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_y}$, and $\nu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ that minimize $\zeta(\nu) = \nu$ subject to $P > 0, Z > 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - GC_2 - C_2^T G^T & PB_1 - GD_{21} \\ \star & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} PA + A^T P - GC_2 - C_2^T G^T & PB_1 - GD_{21} & C_1 \\ \star & -\gamma 1 & D_{11}^T \\ \star & \star & -\gamma 1 \end{bmatrix} < 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} P & C_{1,1}^T \\ \star & Z \end{bmatrix} > 0 \\ & \text{tr} Z < \nu \end{aligned}$$

129.5 Conclusion:

The mixed $H_2 - H$ -optimal observer gain is recovered by $L = P^{-1}G$, the H_2 norm of $T_{11}(s)$ is less than $\mu = \sqrt{\nu}$ and the H norm of $T(s)$ is less than γ_d .

129.6 Implementation

Link to the MATLAB code designing $H_2 - H$ - Optimal Observer

Code $H_2 - H$ Optimal Observer¹

129.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ <https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/Mixed%20H2-Hinfinity%20optimal%20observer>

² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

129.8 Related LMIs

- H_2 Optimal observer⁵
- H Optimal observer⁶

129.9 Return to Main Page:

⁵ <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2FH2Optimalobserver>

⁶ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control%2Fpages%2Fhinfinityoimalobserver

130 H2 Optimal Filter

Optimal filtering is a means of adaptive extraction of a weak desired signal in the presence of noise and interfering signals. Optimal filters normally are free from stability problems. There are simple operational checks on an optimal filter when it is being used that indicate whether it is operating correctly. Optimal filters are probably easier to make adaptive to parameter changes than suboptimal filters. The goal of optimal filtering is to design a filter that acts on the output z of the generalized plant and optimizes the transfer matrix from w to the filtered output.

130.1 The System:

Consider the continuous-time generalized LTI plant with minimal states-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1w \\ z &= C_1x + D_{11}w, \\ y &= C_2x + D_{21}w,\end{aligned}$$

where it is assumed that A is Hurwitz.

130.2 The Data

The matrices needed as inputs are A, B_1, C_2, D_{21} .

130.3 The Optimization Problem:

An H_2 -optimal filter is designed to minimize the H_2 norm of $\tilde{P}(s)$ in following equation.

$$\tilde{P}(s) = \tilde{C}_1(sI - \tilde{A})^{-1}\tilde{B}_1 + \tilde{D}_{11},$$

where

$$\tilde{A} = \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ B_f C_2 & A_f \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\tilde{B}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} B_1 \\ B_f D_{21} \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\tilde{C}_1 = [C_1 - D_f C_2 - C_f] < 0$$

$$\tilde{D}_{11} = D_{11} - D_f D_{21}$$

To ensure that $\tilde{P}(s)$ has a finite H_2 norm, it is required that $D_f = D_{11}$, which results in $\tilde{D}_{11} = D_{11} - D_f = 0$

130.4 The LMI: H_2 - Optimal filter

Solve for $A_n \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_x}$, $B_n \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_y}$, $C_f \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_x}$, $X, Y \in \mathbb{S}^{n_x}$, $Z \in \mathbb{S}^{n_z}$ and $\nu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ that minimize $\zeta(\nu) = \nu$ subject to $X > 0, Y > 0, Z > 0$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} YA + A^T Y + B_n C_2 & A_n + C_2^T B_n^T + A^T X & Y B_1 + B_n D_{21} \\ \star & A_n + A_n^T & X B_1 + B_n D_{21} \\ \star & \star & -1 \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & C_1 - D_f C_2 & -C_f \\ \star & -Y & -X \\ \star & \star & -X \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$Y - X > 0$$

$$tr Z < /nu$$

130.5 Conclusion:

The filter is recovered by $A_f = X^{-1}A_n$ and $B_f = X^{-1}B_n$.

130.6 Implementation

MATLAB code of H_2 Optimal filter¹

¹ <https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/H2Optimal%20Filter>

130.7 External links

- <http://home.eng.iastate.edu/~julied/classes/ee524/LectureNotes/110.pdf>- Optimal Filtering
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- [<http://users.cecs.anu.edu.au/~john/papers/BOOK/B02.PDF>]- Optimal Filtering by Brian D.O. Anderson

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

131 HInf Optimal Filter

Optimal filtering is a means of adaptive extraction of a weak desired signal in the presence of noise and interfering signals. The goal of optimal filtering is to design a filter that acts on the output z of the generalized plant and optimizes the transfer matrix from w to the filtered output.

131.1 The System:

Consider the continuous-time generalized LTI plant with minimal states-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1w \\ z &= C_1x + D_{11}w, \\ y &= C_2x + D_{21}w,\end{aligned}$$

where it is assumed that A is Hurwitz.

131.2 The Data

The matrices needed as inputs are $A, B_1, C_2, C_1, D_{11}, D_{21}$.

131.3 The Optimization Problem:

An H -optimal filter is designed to minimize the H norm of $\tilde{P}(s)$ in following equation.

$$\tilde{P}(s) = \tilde{C}_1(sI - \tilde{A})^{-1}\tilde{B}_1 + \tilde{D}_{11},$$

where

$$\tilde{A} = \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ B_f C_2 & A_f \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\tilde{B}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} B_1 \\ B_f D_{21} \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\tilde{C}_1 = [C_1 - D_f C_2 - C_f] < 0$$

$$\tilde{D}_{11} = D_{11} - D_f D_{21}$$

131.4 The LMI: H - Optimal filter

Solve for $A_n \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_x}, B_n \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_y}, C_f \in \mathbb{R}^{n_x \times n_x}, X, Y \in \mathbb{S}^{n_x}$ and $\nu \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ that minimize $\zeta(\nu) = \nu$ subject to $X > 0, Y > 0$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} YA + A^T Y + B_n C_2 & A_n + C_2^T B_n^T + A^T X & Y B_1 + B_n D_{21} & C_1^T - C_2^T D_f^T \\ * & A_n + A_n^T & X B_1 + B_n D_{21} & -C_f^T \\ * & * & -\gamma I & D_1 1^T - D_2 1^T D_f^T \\ * & * & * & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$Y - X > 0$$

131.5 Conclusion:

The filter is recovered by $A_f = X^{-1} A_n$ and $B_f = X^{-1} B_n$.

131.6 Implementation

- <https://github.com/Ricky-10/coding107/blob/master/Hinfinity%20Optimal%20filter- H- Optimal Filter>

131.7 External links

- <http://home.eng.iastate.edu/~julied/classes/ee524/LectureNotes/110.pdf>- Optimal Filtering
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory¹ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

¹ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

132 FDI Filter Design For Systems With Sensor Faults: an LMI

FDI Filter Design For Systems With Sensor Faults: an LMI

Systems with faulty sensors are a very common type of systems. In many cases, redundancy is added in the form of additional sensors, but in certain cases it could be a costly solution. For general linear system models, the LMI in this section can be utilized to design state estimators which can detect and isolate faulty sensor readings in order to mitigate their effects.

132.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1w(t) + B_2u(t) \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + v(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is the state, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ is the control input, $w(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ is the process noise, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^p$ is the output and $v(t) \in \mathbb{R}^q$ is the measurement noise.

132.2 The Data

The state space matrices (A, B_1, B_2, C) are required to be known.

132.3 The Optimization LMI

The following LMI is used to design the Fault Detection and Isolation (FDI) filter:

$$\begin{aligned}\min_{\Phi, \Theta, \gamma} & \gamma, \\ \text{subj. to: } & \Phi > 0, \\ & \begin{bmatrix} A^\top \Phi + \Phi A + C^\top \Theta^\top + \Theta C & \Phi B_1 & \Theta & I \\ * & -\gamma I & 0 & 0 \\ * & * & -\gamma I & 0 \\ * & * & * & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0\end{aligned}$$

Then the filter is $K = \Phi^{-1}\Theta$.

132.4 Conclusion:

The LMI designed in this section is used to design filters that can work on systems that are prone to sensors getting damaged or faulty.

132.5 Implementation

To solve the feasibility LMI, YALMIP toolbox is required for setting up the feasibility problem, and SeDuMi is required to solve the problem. The following link showcases an example of the feasibility problem:

https://github.com/smhassaan/LMI-Examples/blob/master/FDI_Filter_example.m

132.6 Related LMIs

H-infinity Optimal Filter¹

H-infinity Optimal Observer²

132.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

132.8 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/HinfinityOptimalfilter
2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/HinfinityOptimalObserver
3 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
4 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

133 H_2 Optimal State estimation

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

The H_2 norm of a stable system H is the root-mean-square of the impulse response of the system. The H_2 norm measures the steady-state covariance (or power) of the output response to unit noise input. In this module, the goal of H_2 optimal state estimation is to design an observer that minimizes the H_2 norm of the closed loop transfer matrix

133.1 The System

Consider the continuous-time generalized plant P with state-space realization

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1u(t) + B_2w(t) & x(0) &= x_0 \\ y(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_1u(t) + D_2w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_2x(t)\end{aligned}$$

where it is assumed that (A, C_2) is detectable. An observer of the form

133.2 The Data

- $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y \in \mathbb{R}^1$, $z \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are respectively the state vector, the measured output vector, and the output vector of interests
- $w \in \mathbb{R}^p$ and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the disturbance vector and the control vector, respectively
- A , B_1 , B_2 , C_1 , C_2 , D_1 , and D_2 are the system coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions

133.3 The Optimization Problem

Given the system and a positive scalar γ we have to find the matrix L such that

$$\|G_{zw}(s)\|_2 < \gamma$$

An observer of the form

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + (Ly - Ly) + B_1u(t) + B_2w(t) \\ \dot{\hat{x}}(t) &= (A + LC_1)\hat{x}(t) - Ly + (B_1 + LD_1)u(t) \\ &\quad + (B_2 + LD_2)w(t)\end{aligned}$$

is to be designed, where L is the observer gain.

Defining the error state as

$$e = x - \hat{x}$$

The break dynamics are found to be

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{e} &= (A + LC_1)e + (B_2 + LD_2)w \\ \bar{z}(t) &= C_2e\end{aligned}$$

For the system we introduce a full state observer in the following form:

$$\dot{\hat{x}} = (A + LC_1)\hat{x} - Ly + (B_1 + LD_1)u \quad \hat{x}, L \text{ are the observation vector and the observer gain.}$$

The transfer function for this case is $G_{zw}(s) = C_2(sI - A - LC_1)^{-1}(B_2 + LD_2)$ and thus the problem of H_2 state observer design is to find L such that $\|G_{zs}(s)\|_2 < \gamma$

133.4 The LMI: LMI for H_2 Observer estimation

The H_2 state observer problem has a solution if and only if there exists a matrix W , a symmetric matrix Q and a symmetric matrix X such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} XA + WC_1 + (XA + WC_1)^T & XB_2 + WD_2 \\ (XB_2 + WD_2)^T & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Q & C_2 \\ C_2^T & -X \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Q) < \gamma^2$$

and from the solution of the above LMIs we can obtain the observer matrix as

$$L = X^{-1}W$$

133.5 Conclusion

Thus by formulation, we have converted the problem of H_2 state observer design into an LMI feasibility problem by optimizing the above LMIs. In application we are often concerned with the problem of finding the minimal attenuation level γ

On implementation and optimization of the above LMI using YALMIP and MOSEK (or) SeDuMi we get 3 matrices as output, X, W and Q and also ρ which is used to calculate γ which is the H_2 norm of the system.

There exists another set of LMIs which holds true for the same optimization problem as above.

$$A^T Y + C_1^T V^T + Y A + V C_1 + C_2^T C_2 < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & Y B_2 + V D_2 \\ (Y B_2 + V D_2)^T & -Y \end{bmatrix}$$

$$< 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma^2$$

When a minimal ρ is obtained, the minimal attenuation level is $\gamma = \sqrt{\rho}$

133.6 Implementation

A link to the Matlab code for a simple implementation of this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/yashgvd/ygovada>

133.7 Related LMIs

H_∞ State Observer Design

Discrete time H_2 State Observer Design

133.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

133.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

134 Hurwitz Detectability

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

134.1 Hurwitz Detectability

Hurwitz detectability is a dual concept of Hurwitz stabilizability and is defined as the matrix pair (A, C) , is said to be Hurwitz detectable if there exists a real matrix L such that $A + LC$ is Hurwitz stable.

134.2 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t) \\ x(0) &= x_0\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^q$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

134.3 The Data

- The matrices A, B, C, D are system matrices of appropriate dimensions and are known.

134.4 The Optimization Problem

There exist a symmetric positive definite matrix P and a matrix W satisfying

$$A^T P + PA + W^T C + C^T W < 0$$

There exists a symmetric positive definite matrix P satisfying

$$N_c^T (A^T P + PA) N_c < 0$$

with N_c being the right orthogonal complement of C .

There exists a symmetric positive definite matrix P such that

$$A^T P + PA < \gamma C^T C$$

for some scalar $\gamma > 0$

134.5 The LMI:

Matrix pair (A, C) , is Hurwitz detectable if and only if following LMI holds

- $A^T P + PA + W^T C + C^T W < 0$.
- $N_c^T (A^T P + PA) N_c < 0$
- $A^T P + PA - \gamma C^T C < 0$

134.6 Conclusion:

Thus by proving the above conditions we prove that the matrix pair (A, C) is Hurwitz Detectable.

134.7 Implementation

Find the MATLAB implementation at this link below <br \> [Hurwitz detectability](#)¹

134.8 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

[LMI for Hurwitz stability](#)²

[LMI for Schur stability](#)³

[Schur Detectability](#)⁴

1 https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/hurwitz_detect.m

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Hurwitz_Stability

3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/SchurStabilization

4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Schur_Detectability#Related_LMIs

134.9 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

134.10 Return to Main Page:

- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control

135 Full-Order State Observer

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

135.1 Full-Order State Observer

The problem of constructing a simple full-order state observer directly follows from the result of Hurwitz detectability LMI's, Which essentially is the dual of Hurwitz stabilizability. If a feasible solution to the first LMI for Hurwitz detectability exist then using the results we can back out a full state observer L such that $A + LC$ is Hurwitz stable.

135.2 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t) \\ x(0) &= x_0\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^q$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

135.3 The Data

- The matrices A, B, C, D are system matrices of appropriate dimensions and are known.

135.4 The Optimization Problem

The full-order state observer problem essential is finding a positive definite P such that the following LMI conclusions hold.

135.5 The LMI:

- 1) The full-order state observer problem has a solution if and only if there exist a symmetric positive definite Matrix P and a matrix W that satisfy

- $A^T P + PA + W^T C + C^T W < 0$.

Then the observer can be obtained as $L = P^{-1}W$

2) The full-state state observer can be found if and only if there is a symmetric positive definite Matrix P that satisfies the below Matrix inequality

- $A^T P + PA - C^T C < 0$

In this case the observer can be reconstructed as $L = -\frac{1}{2}P^{-1}C^T$. It can be seen that the second relation can be directly obtained by substituting $W = -\frac{1}{2}C^T$ in the first condition.

135.6 Conclusion:

Hence, both the above LMI's result in a full-order observer L such that $A + LC$ is Hurwitz stable.

135.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMIs in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications - Duan and Yu
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

135.8 Return to Main Page:

136 Full-Order H-infinity State Observer

In this section, we design full order H-∞ state observer.

136.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a linear system

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1u(t) + B_2w(t), x(0) = x_0 \\ y(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_1u(t) + D_2w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_2x(t)\end{aligned}$$

- $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, y \in \mathbb{R}^l, z \in \mathbb{R}^m$ are the state vector, measured output vector and output vectors of interest.
- $w \in \mathbb{R}^p, u \in \mathbb{R}^r$, are the disturbance vector and control vector respectively.

136.2 The Data

$A, B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2, D_1, D_2$ are system matrices

136.3 Definition

For the system , a full order state observer of the form of equation (1) is introduced and the estimate of interested output is given by .

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$\dot{\hat{x}} = (A + LC_1)\hat{x} - Ly + (B_1 + LD_1)u$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

1

The estimate of interested output is

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$\hat{z}(t) = C_2\hat{x}(t)$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

2

Given the system and a positive scalar γ , L is found such that

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:\|G_{zw}(s)\|_{\infty} = \gamma$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

3

136.4 LMI Condition

The H_{∞} state observers problem has a solution if and only if there exists a symmetric positive definite matrix P and a matrix W satisfying the below LMI

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + C_1^T W^T + P A + W C_1 & P B_2 + W D_2 & C_2^T \\ (P B_2 + W D_2)^T & -\gamma I & 0 \\ C_2 & 0 & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix}$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

4

When such a pair of matrices is found, the solution is

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE NumBlk

$$:L = P^{-1}W$$

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE EquationRef

5

136.5 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Mosek.

- https://github.com/ShenoyVaradaraya/LMI--master/blob/main/hinf_obs.m

136.6 Conclusion

Thus, an H_{∞} state observer is designed such that the output vectors of interest are accurately estimated.

136.7 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications³ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

2 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

3 <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

137 Reduced-Order State Observer

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

137.1 Reduced Order State Observer

The Reduced Order State Observer design paradigm follows naturally from the design of Full Order State Observer.

137.2 The System

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + Du(t) \\ x(0) &= x_0\end{aligned}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^q$, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

137.3 The Data

- The matrices A, B, C, D are system matrices of appropriate dimensions and are known.

137.4 The Problem Formulation

Given a State-space representation of a system given as above. First an arbitrary matrix $R \in \mathbb{R}^{(n-m) \times n}$ is chosen such that the vertical augmented matrix given as

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} C \\ R \end{bmatrix}$$

is nonsingular, then

$$CT^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} I_m & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Furthermore, let

$$TAT^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix}, A_{11} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$$

then the matrix pair (A_{22}, A_{12}) is detectable if and only if (A, C) is detectable, then let

$$Tx = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}, TB = \begin{bmatrix} B_1 \\ B_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

then a new system of the form given below can be obtained

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B_1 \\ B_2 \end{bmatrix} u, y = x_1$$

once an estimate of x_2 is obtained the the full state estimate can be given as

$$\hat{x} = T^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} y \\ \hat{x}_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

the the reduced order observer can be obtained in the form.

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{z} &= Fz + Gy + Hu, \\ \hat{x}_2 &= Mz + Ny \end{aligned}$$

Such that for arbitrary control and arbitrary initial system values, There holds

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (x_2 - \hat{x}_2) = 0$$

The value for F, G, H, M, N can be obtain by solving the following LMI.

137.5 The LMI:

The reduced-order observer exists if and only if one of the two conditions holds.

1) There exist a symmetric positive definite Matrix P and a matrix W that satisfy

- $A_{22}^T P + PA_{22} + W_{12}^A + A_{12}^T W < 0$.

Then $L = P^{-1}W$

2) There exist a symmetric positive definite Matrix P that satisfies the below Matrix inequality

- $A_{22}^T P + P A_{22} - A_{12}^T A_{12} < 0$

Then $L = -\frac{1}{2}P^{-1}A_{12}^T$.

By using this value of L we can reconstruct the observer state matrices as

$$F = A_{22} + LA_{12}, G = (A_{21} + LA_{11}) - (A_{22} + LA_{12})L, H = B_2 + LB_1, M = I, N = -L,$$

137.6 Conclusion:

Hence, we are able to form a reduced-order observer using which we can back of full state information as per the equation given at the end of the problem formulation given above.

137.7 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMIs in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications - Duan and Yu
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

137.8 Return to Main Page:

138 Optimal Observer; Mixed

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

In many applications, perhaps even most, the state of the system cannot be directly known. In this case, you will need to strategically to measure key system outputs that will make the system states indirectly observable. Observers need to converge much faster than the system dynamics in order for their estimations to be accurate. Optimal observer synthesis is therefore advantageous. In this LMI, we seek to optimize both H2 and Hinf norms, to minimize both the average and the maximum error of the observer.

138.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}x_{k+1} &= A_d x_k + B_{d1,1} w_{1,k} + B_{d1,2} w_{2,k}, \\y_k &= C_{d2} x_k + D_{d21,1} w_{1,k} + D_{d21,2} w_{2,k}\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n$ and is the state vector, $A \in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, $B \in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, $w \in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, $C \in R^{m \times n}$ and is the output matrix, $D \in R^{m \times r}$ and is the feedthrough matrix, $y \in R^m$ and is the output, and it is assumed that (A_d, C_{d2}) is detectable.

$A \in R^{n \times n}$

138.2 The Data

The matrices $A_d, B_{d1}, C_{cd2}, C_{cd1}, D_{d21}$.

138.3 The Optimization Problem

An observer of the form:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{x}_{k+1} &= A_d \hat{x}_k + L_d (y_k - \hat{y}_k), \\ \hat{y}_k &= C_{d2} \hat{x}_k\end{aligned}$$

is to be designed, where $L_d \in R^{n_x \times n_y}$ is the observer gain.

Defining the error state $e_k = x_k - \hat{x}_k$, the error dynamics are found to be

$$e_{k+1} = (A_d - L_d C_{d2})e_k + (B_{d1,1} - L_d D_{d21,1})w_{1,k} + (B_{d1,2} - L_d D_{d21,2})w_{2,k},$$

and the performance output is defined as

$$\begin{bmatrix} Z_{1,k} \\ Z_{2,k} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C_{d1,1} \\ C_{d1,2} \end{bmatrix} e_k + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & D_{d11,12} \\ D_{d11,21} & D_{d11,22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_{1,k} \\ w_{2,k} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The observer gain L_d is to be designed to minimize the H_2 norm of the closed loop transfer matrix $T_{11}(z)$ from the exogenous input $w_{2,k}$ to the performance output $z_{2,k}$ is less than γ_d , where

$$T_{11}(z) = C_{d1,1}(z1 - (A_d - L_d C_{d2}))^{-1}(B_{d1,1} - L_d D_{d21,1}),$$

$$T_{22}(z) = C_{d1,2}(z1 - (A_d - L_d C_{d2}))^{-1}(B_{d1,2} - L_d D_{d21,2}) + D_{d11,22}$$

138.4 The LMI: Discrete-Time Mixed H_2 -Hinf-Optimal Observer

The discrete-time mixed- $H_2 H_{inf}$ -optimal observer gain is synthesized by solving for $P \in S^{n_x}$, $Z \in S^{n_z}$, $G_d \in R^{n_x * n_y}$, and $v \in R_{>0}$ that minimize $J(v) = v$ subject to $P > 0, Z > 0$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & P A_d - G_d C_{d2} & P B_{d1,1} - G_d D_{d21,1} \\ * & P & 0 \\ * & * & 1 \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & P A_d - G_d C_{d2} & P B_{d1,2} - G_d D_{d21,2} & 0 \\ * & P & 0 & C_{d1,2}^T \\ * & * & \gamma_d \mathbf{1} & D_{d11,22}^T \\ * & * & * & \gamma_d \mathbf{1} \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Z & P C_{d1,1} \\ * & P \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$tr Z < v$$

where tr refers to the trace of a matrix.

138.5 Conclusion:

The mixed- $H_2 H_{inf}$ -optimal observer gain is recovered by $L_d = P^{-1} G_d$, the H_2 norm of $T_{11}(z)$ is less than $\mu = \sqrt{v}$, and the H_{inf} norm of $T_{22}(z)$ is less than γ_d . This result gives us a matrix of observer gains L_d that allow us to optimally observe the states of the system indirectly as:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{x}_{k+1} &= A_d \hat{x}_k + L_d (y_k - \hat{y}_k), \\ \hat{y}_k &= C_{d2} \hat{x}_k \end{aligned}$$

138.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

<https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMIatlabcode/blob/master/mixedh2hinfobsdiscretetime.m>

138.7 Related LMIs

Discrete-Time_Hinfinity-Optimal_Observer¹

Discrete-Time_H2-Optimal_Observer²

138.8 External Links

This LMI comes from Ryan Caverly's text on LMI's (Section 5.3.2):

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

Other resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

138.9 Return to Main Page:

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete-Time_HInf-Optimal_Observer
 2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete-Time_H2-Optimal_Observer
 3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
 4 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
 5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

139 Optimal Observer; H2

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

In many applications, perhaps even most, the state of the system cannot be directly known. In this case, you will need to strategically to measure key system outputs that will make the system states indirectly observable. Observers need to converge much faster than the system dynamics in order for their estimations to be accurate. Optimal observer synthesis is therefore advantageous. In this LMI, we seek to optimize the H2 norm, which conceptually is minimizing the average magnitude of error in the observer.

139.1 The System

$$\begin{aligned}x_{k+1} &= A_d x_k + B_{d1} w_k, \\ y_k &= C_{c2} x_k + D_{d21} w_k\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n$ and is the state vector, $A \in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, $B \in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, $w \in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, $C \in R^{m \times n}$ and is the output matrix, $D \in R^{m \times r}$ and is the feedthrough matrix, $y \in R^m$ and is the output, and it is assumed that (A_d, C_{d2}) is detectable.

139.2 The Data

The matrices $A_d, B_{d1}, C_{cd2}, C_{cd1}, D_{d21}$.

139.3 The Optimization Problem

An observer of the form:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{x}_{k+1} &= A_d \hat{x}_k + L_d (y_k - \hat{y}_k), \\ \hat{y}_k &= C_{d2} \hat{x}_k\end{aligned}$$

is to be designed, where $L_d \in R^{n_x \times n_y}$ is the observer gain.

Defining the error state $e_k = x_k - \hat{x}_k$, the error dynamics are found to be

$$e_{k+1} = (A_d - L_d C_{d2} e_k + (B_{d1} - L_d D_{d21}) w_k,$$

and the performance output is defined as

$$z_k = C_{d1}e_k.$$

The observer gain L_d is to be designed such that the H_2 of the transfer matrix from w_k to z_k , given by

$$L_d T(z) = C_{d1}(zI - (A_d - L_d C_{d2}))^{-1}(B_{d1} - L_d D_{d21}),$$

is minimized.

139.4 The LMI: Discrete-Time H2-Optimal Observer

The discrete-time H_2 -optimal observer gain is synthesized by solving for $P \in S^{n_x}$, $Z \in S^{n_z}$, $G_d \in R^{n_x \times n_y}$, and $v \in R_{>0}$ that minimize $J(v) = v$ subject to $P > 0, Z > 0$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & PA_d - G_d C_{d2} & PB_{d1} - G_d D_{d21} \\ * & P & 0 \\ * & * & 1 \end{bmatrix} > 0, \quad \begin{bmatrix} Z & PC_{d1} \\ * & P \end{bmatrix} > 0, \quad \text{tr } Z < v$$

where tr refers to the trace of a matrix.

139.5 Conclusion:

The H_2 -optimal observer gain is recovered by $L_d = P^{-1}G_d$ and the H_2 norm of $T(z)$ is $\mu = \sqrt{v}$. The L_d matrix is the observer gains that can be used to form the optimal observer:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{x}_{k+1} &= A_d \hat{x}_k + L_d(y_k - \hat{y}_k), \\ \hat{y}_k &= C_{d2} \hat{x}_k \end{aligned}$$

139.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMImatlabcode/blob/master/Discrete_Time_H2_Optimal_Observer_LMIs_Wikibook_Example.m

139.7 Related LMIs

Mixed H2-Hinfinity discrete time observer¹

Discrete-Time_Hinfinity-Optimal_Observer²

139.8 External Links

This LMI comes from Ryan Caverly's text on LMI's (Section 5.1.2):

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

Other resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

139.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/discrete_time_mixed_h2_hinf_optimal_observer#Implementation
² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete-Time_HInf-Optimal_Observer
³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
⁵ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

140 Optimal Observer; Hinf

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

In many applications, perhaps even most, the state of the system cannot be directly known. In this case, you will need to strategically to measure key system outputs that will make the system states indirectly observable. Observers need to converge much faster than the system dynamics in order for their estimations to be accurate. Optimal observer synthesis is therefore advantageous. In this LMI, we seek to optimize the H-infinity norm, which conceptually is minimizing the maximum magnitude of error in the observer.

140.1 The System

The system needed for this LMI is a discrete-time LTI plant G , which has the state space realization:

$$\begin{aligned}x_{k+1} &= A_d x_k + B_{d1} w_k, \\ y_k &= C_{d2} x_k + D_{d21} w_k\end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n$ and is the state vector, $A \in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix, $B \in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, $w \in R^r$ and is the exogenous input, $C \in R^{m \times n}$ and is the output matrix, $D \in R^{m \times r}$ and is the feedthrough matrix, $y \in R^m$ and is the output, and it is assumed that (A_d, C_{d2}) is detectable.

140.2 The Data

The matrices $A_d, B_{d1}, C_{d2}, D_{d21}, D_{d11}$.

140.3 The Optimization Problem

An observer of the form:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{x}_{k+1} &= A_d \hat{x}_k + L_d (y_k - \hat{y}_k), \\ \hat{y}_k &= C_{d2} \hat{x}_k\end{aligned}$$

is to be designed, where $L_d \in R^{n_x \times n_y}$ is the observer gain.

Defining the error state $e_k = x_k - \hat{x}_k$, the error dynamics are found to be

$$e_{k+1} = (A_d - L_d C_{d2})e_k + (B_{d1} - L_d D_{d21})w_k,$$

and the performance output is defined as

$$z_k = C_{d1}e_k + D_{d11}w_k.$$

The observer gain L_d is to be designed such that the H_{inf} of the transfer matrix from w_k to z_k , given by

$$T(z) = C_{d1}(z1 - (A_d - L_d C_{d2}))^{-1}(B_{d1} - L_d D_{d21}) + D_{d11},$$

is minimized.

140.4 The LMI: Discrete-Time Hinf-Optimal Observer

The discrete-time H_{inf} -optimal observer gain is synthesized by solving for $P \in S^{n_x}$, $G_d \in R^{n_x * n_y}$, and $\gamma \in R_{>0}$ that minimize $J(\gamma) = \gamma$ subject to $P > 0$, and

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & PA_d - G_d C_{d2} & PB_{d1} - G_d D_{d21} & 0 \\ * & P & 0 & C_{d1}^T \\ * & * & \gamma * 1 & D_{d11}^T \\ * & * & * & \gamma * 1 \end{bmatrix} > 0.$$

140.5 Conclusion:

The H_{inf} -optimal observer gain is recovered by $L_d = P^{-1}G_d$ and the H_{inf} norm of $T(z)$ is γ . This matrix of observer gains can then be used to form the optimal observer formulated by:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{x}_{k+1} &= A_d \hat{x}_k + L_d (y_k - \hat{y}_k), \\ \hat{y}_k &= C_{d2} \hat{x}_k \end{aligned}$$

140.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

<https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMImatlabcode/blob/master/Hinfobsdiscretetime.m>

140.7 Related LMIs

Mixed H2-Hinfinity discrete time observer¹

Discrete-Time_H2-Optimal_Observer²

140.8 External Links

This LMI comes from Ryan Caverly's text on LMI's (Section 5.2.2):

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

Other resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

140.9 Return to Main Page:

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/discrete_time_mixed_h2_hinf_optimal_observer#Implementation

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete-Time_H2-Optimal_Observer

³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

⁵ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

141 Discrete Time Detectability

Discrete-Time Detectability

A discrete time system operates on a discrete time signal input and produces a discrete time signal output. They are used in digital signal processing, such as digital filters for images or sound. The class of discrete time systems that are both linear and time invariant, known as discrete time LTI systems.

Discrete-Time LTI systems can be made detectable using observer gain L , which can be found using LMI optimization, such that the close loop system is detectable.

141.1 The System

Discrete-Time LTI System with state space realization (A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d)

$$A_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times n}, \quad B_d \in \mathbf{R}^{n \times m}, \quad C_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times n}, \quad D_d \in \mathbf{R}^{p \times m}$$

141.2 The Data

The matrices: System $(A_d, B_d, C_d, D_d), P, W$.

141.3 The Optimization Problem

The following feasibility problem should be optimized:

Maximize P while obeying the LMI constraints.

Then L is found.

141.4 The LMI:

Discrete-Time Detectability

The LMI formulation

$$P \in S^n; W \in R^{m \times n}$$

$$P > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & A_d^T P + C_d^T W \\ * & P \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$$L = P^{-1}W$$

141.5 Conclusion:

The system is detectable iff there exists a P , such that $P > 0$. The matrix $A_d + LC_d$ is Schur with $L = P^{-1}W$

141.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI
MATLAB Code¹

141.7 Related LMIs

[https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Detectability_LMI - Continuous time Detectability](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Detectability_LMI_-_Continuous_time_Detectability)

141.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

141.9 Return to Main Page:

1 <https://github.com/Harishankar-Prabhakaran/LMIs/blob/master/A5.m>

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

142 Schur Detectability

Schur Detectability

Schur detectability is a dual concept of Schur stabilizability and is defined as follows, the matrix pair (A, C) , is said to be Schur detectable if there exists a real matrix L such that $A + LC$ is Schur stable.

142.1 The System

We consider the following system:

$$\begin{aligned}x(k+1) &= Ax(k) + Bu(k) \\ y(k) &= Cx(k) + Du(k)\end{aligned}$$

where the matrices $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, $D \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times r}$, $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$, and $u \in \mathbb{R}^r$ are the state matrix, input matrix, state vector, and the input vector, respectively.

Moreover, k represents time in the discrete-time system and $k+1$ is the next time step.

The state feedback control law is defined as follows:

$$u(k) = Kx(k)$$

where $K \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r}$ is the controller gain. Thus, the closed-loop system is given by:

$$x(k+1) = (A + BK)x(k)$$

142.2 The Data

- The matrices A, B, C, D are system matrices of appropriate dimensions and are known.

142.3 The Optimization Problem

There exist a symmetric matrix P and a matrix W satisfying

$$\begin{bmatrix} -P & A^T P + C^T W^T \\ PA + WC & P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

There exists a symmetric matrix P satisfying

$$\begin{bmatrix} -N_c^T P N_c & N_c^T A^T P \\ P A N_c & -P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

with N_c being the right orthogonal complement of C .

There exists a symmetric matrix P such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} -P & P A \\ A^T P & -P - \gamma C^T C \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\gamma > 1$$

142.4 The LMI:

The LMI for Schur detectability can be written as minimization of the scalar, γ , in the following constraints:

$$\min \quad \gamma$$

s.t.

$$\begin{bmatrix} -P & A^T P + C^T W^T \\ P A + W C & P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -N_c^T P N_c & N_c^T A^T P \\ P A N_c & -P \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -P & P A \\ A^T P & -P - \gamma C^T C \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

142.5 Conclusion:

Thus by proving the above conditions we prove that the matrix pair (A, C) is Schur Detectable.

142.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository: Schur Detectability ¹

¹ https://github.com/JalpeshBhadra/LMI/blob/master/schur_detect.m

142.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Hurwitz stability²

LMI for Schur stability³

Hurwitz Detectability⁴

142.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

142.9 Return to Main Page

LMIs in Control/Tools⁵

2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Hurwitz_Stability
3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/SchurStabilization
4 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Hurwitz_detectability
5 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

143 Robust Stabilization of Second-Order Systems

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

Stabilization is a vastly important concept in controls, and is no less important for second order systems with perturbations. Such a second order system can be conceptualized most simply by the model of a mass-spring-damper, with added perturbations. Velocity and position are of course chosen as the states for this system, and the state space model can be written as it is below. The goal of stabilization in this context is to design a control law that is made up of two controller gain matrices K_p , and K_d . These allow the construction of a stabilized closed loop controller.

143.1 The System

In this LMI, we have an *uncertain* second-order linear system, that can be modeled in state space as:

$$\begin{aligned} (A_2 + \Delta A_2)\ddot{x} + (A_1 + \Delta A_1)\dot{x} + (A_0 + \Delta A_0)x &= Bu \\ y_d &= C_d \dot{x} \\ y_p &= C_p x \end{aligned}$$

where $x \in R^n$ and $u \in R^r$ are the state vector and the control vector, respectively, $\dot{y}_d \in R^{m_p}$ and $y_d \in R^{m_p}$ are the derivative output vector and the proportional output vector, respectively, and $A_2, A_1, A_0, B, C_d, C_p$ are the system coefficient matrices of appropriate dimensions.

$\Delta A_2, \Delta A_1$, and ΔA_0 are the perturbations of matrices A_2, A_1 , and A_0 , respectively, are bounded, and satisfy

$$|\Delta A_2|_2 \leq \epsilon_2, |\Delta A_1|_2 \leq \epsilon_1, |\Delta A_0|_2 \leq \epsilon_0,$$

or

$$\max\{\|\Delta a_{2ij}\|\} \leq \eta_2, \max\{\|\Delta a_{1ij}\|\} \leq \eta_1, \max\{\|\Delta a_{0ij}\|\} \leq \eta_0,$$

where $\epsilon_2, \epsilon_1, \epsilon_0$ and η_2, η_1, η_0 are two sets of given positive scalars, $\Delta a_{2ij}, \Delta a_{1ij}$, and Δa_{0ij} are the i-th row and j-th column elements of matrices $\Delta A_2, \Delta A_1$, and ΔA_0 ,

respectively. Also, the perturbation notations also satisfy the assumption that $\Delta A_2, \Delta A_0 \in S^n$ and $A_2 + \Delta A_2 > 0$.

To further define: $x \in R^n$ and is the state vector, A_0 is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix on x , A_1 is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix on \dot{x} , A_2 is $\in R^{n \times n}$ and is the state matrix on \ddot{x} , B is $\in R^{n \times r}$ and is the input matrix, u is $\in R^r$ and is the input, C_d and C_p are $\in R^{m \times n}$ and are the output matrices, y_d is $\in R^m$ and is the output from C_d , and y_p is $\in R^m$ and is the output from C_p .

143.2 The Data

The matrices $A_2, A_1, A_0, B, C_d, C_p$ and perturbations $\Delta A_2, \Delta A_1, \Delta A_0$, describing the second order system with perturbations.

143.3 The Optimization Problem

For the system defined as shown above, we need to design a feedback control law such that the following system is Hurwitz stable. In other words, we need to find the matrices K_p and K_d in the below system.

$$(A_2 + \Delta A_2)\ddot{x} + (A_1 - BK_p C_p + \Delta A_1)\dot{x} + (A_0 - BK_d C_d + \Delta A_0)x = 0$$

However, to do proceed with the solution, first we need to present a Lemma. This Lemma comes from Appendix A.6 in "LMI's in Control systems" by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu. This Lemma states the following: if $A_2 > 0, A_1 + A_1^T > 0, A_0 > 0$, then the following is also true for the system described above:

The system is hurwitz stable if

$$\lambda_{\min}(A_2) > |\Delta A_2|_2, \lambda_{\min}(A_1 + A_1^T) > |\Delta A_1|_2, \lambda_{\min}(A_0) > |\Delta A_0|_2$$

or

the system is hurwitz stable if

$$\lambda_{\min}(A_2) > \sqrt{l_2} \max\{\|\Delta a_{2ij}\|\}, \lambda_{\min}(A_1 + A_1^T) > \sqrt{l_1} \max\{\|\Delta a_{1ij}\|\}, \lambda_{\min}(A_0) > \sqrt{l_0} \max\{\|\Delta a_{0ij}\|\}$$

, where l_2, l_1, l_0 are the numbers of nonzero elements in matrices $\Delta A_2, \Delta A_1, \Delta A_0$, respectively.

143.4 The LMI: Robust Stabilization of Second Order Systems

This problem is solved by finding matrices $K_p \in R^{r*m_p}$ and $K_d \in R^{r*m_d}$ that satisfy either of the following sets of LMIs.

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 - BK_dC_d &> \epsilon_0 I, \\ (A_1 - BK_pC_p) + (A_1 - BK_pC_p)^T &> \epsilon_1 I. \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 - BK_dC_d &> \eta_0 \sqrt{l_0} I, \\ (A_1 - BK_pC_p) + (A_1 - BK_pC_p)^T &> \eta_1 \sqrt{l_1} I. \end{aligned}$$

143.5 Conclusion:

Having solved the above problem, the matrices K_p and K_d can be substituted into the input as $u = K_pC_p\dot{x} + K_dC_dx$ to robustly stabilize the second order uncertain system. The new system is stable in closed loop.

143.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi.

<https://github.com/rezajamesahmed/LMImatlabcode/blob/master/ROBstab2ndorder.m>

143.7 Related LMIs

Stabilization of Second-Order Systems¹

143.8 External Links

This LMI comes from

- ² - "LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications" by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu

Other resources:

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/pages/stabilization_of_second_order_systems&stable=0
² <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory⁴ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁵ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

143.9 References

Duan, G. (2013). LMIs in control systems: analysis, design and applications. Boca Raton: CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group.

143.10 Return to Main Page:

3 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
4 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
5 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

144 Robust Stabilization of H_∞ Optimal State Feedback Control

144.1 Robust Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control

Additive uncertainty

Full State Feedback is a control technique which places a given system's closed loop system poles in locations specified by desired performance specifications. One can use H_∞ methods to turn this into an optimization problem with the goal to minimize the impact of uncertain perturbations in a closed loop system while maintaining system stability. This is done by minimizing the H_∞ norm of the uncertain closed loop system, which minimizes the worst case effect of the system disturbance or perturbation. This can be done for single-input single-output (SISO) or multiple-input multiple-output (MIMO) systems. Here we consider the case of a MIMO system with additive uncertainties.

144.2 The System

Consider linear system with uncertainty below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x} \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (A + \Delta A) & (B_1 + \Delta B_1) & B_2 \\ C & D_1 & D_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ u \\ w \end{bmatrix}$$

Where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is the state, $z(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ is the output, $w(t) \in \mathbb{R}^p$ is the exogenous input or disturbance vector, and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ is the actuator input or control vector, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$

ΔA and ΔB_1 are real-valued matrices which represent the time-varying parameter uncertainties in the form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta A & \Delta B_1 \end{bmatrix} = HF \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Where

H, E_1, E_2 are known matrices with appropriate dimensions and F is the uncertain parameter matrix which satisfies: $F^T F \leq I$

For additive perturbations: $\Delta A = \delta_1 A_1 + \delta_2 A_2 + \dots + \delta_k A_k$

Where

$A_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, k$ are the known system matrices and

$\delta_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, k$ are the perturbation parameters which satisfy $|\delta_i| < r_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, k$

Thus, $\Delta A = HFE$ with

$$H = [A_1 \quad A_2 \quad \dots \quad A_k]$$

$$E = (\sum_{i=1}^k r_i^2)^{1/2}$$

$$F = (\sum_{i=1}^k r_i^2)^{-1/2} \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I \\ \delta_2 I \\ \vdots \\ \delta_k I \end{bmatrix}$$

144.3 The Data

$A, B_1, B_2, C, D_1, D_2, E_1, E_2, \gamma$ are known.

144.4 The LMI: Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ Control LMI

There exists $X > 0$ and W and scalar α such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Psi(X, W) & B_2 & (CX + D_1W)^T & (E_1X + E_2W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma I & D_2^T & 0 \\ CX + D_1W & D_2 & -\gamma I & 0 \\ E_1X + E_2W & 0 & 0 & -\alpha I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

Where $\Psi(X, W) = (AX + B_1W)_s + \alpha HH^T$

And $K = WX^{-1}$.

144.5 Conclusion:

Once K is found from the optimization LMI above, it can be substituted into the state feedback control law $u(t) = Kx(t)$ to find the robustly stabilized closed loop system as shown below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x} \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (A + \Delta A) + (B_1 + \Delta B_1)K & B_2 \\ (C + D_1)K & D_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ w \end{bmatrix}$$

where $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is the state, $z(t) \in \mathbb{R}^m$ is the output, $w(t) \in \mathbb{R}^p$ is the exogenous input or disturbance vector, and $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^r$ is the actuator input or control vector, at any $t \in \mathbb{R}$

Finally, the transfer function of the system is denoted as follows:

$$G_{zw}(s) = (C + D_1K)(sI - [(A + \Delta A) + (B_1 + \Delta B_1)K])^{-1}B_2 + D_2$$

144.6 Implementation

This implementation requires Yalmip and Sedumi. <https://github.com/rubindan/LMIcontrol/blob/master/HinfFilter.m>

144.7 Related LMIs

Full State Feedback Optimal H_∞ LMI¹

144.8 External Links

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.
- LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design and Applications⁵ - by Guang-Ren Duan and Hai-Hua Yu, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 2013.

144.9 Return to Main Page:

LMIs in Control: https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_Hinf_LMI
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
³ <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
⁴ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>
⁵ <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996>

145 Robust H_∞ State Feedback Control

1. REDIRECT LMIs in Control/pages/Robust H_∞ State Feedback Control¹

¹ Chapter 144 on page 407

146 LMI for Time-Delay system on delay Independent Condition

146.1 The System

The problem is to check the stability of the following linear time-delay system

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + A_d x(t-d) \\ x(t) &= \phi(t), t \in [-d, 0], 0 < d \leq \bar{d}, \end{cases}$$

where

$A, A_d \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r}$ are the system coefficient matrices,

$\phi(t)$ is the initial condition

d represents the time-delay

\bar{d} is a known upper-bound of d

146.2 The Data

The matrices A, A_d are known

146.3 The LMI: *The Time-Delay systems (Delay Independent Condition)*

From the given pieces of information, it is clear that the optimization problem only has a solution if there exists two symmetric matrices $P, S \in \mathbb{S}^n$ such that

$P > 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A + S & P A_d \\ A_d^T P & -S \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

This LMI has been derived from the Lyapunov function for the system. By Schur Complement we can see that the above matrix inequality is equivalent to the Riccati inequality

$$A^T P + PA + PA_d S^{-1} A_d^T P + S < 0$$

146.4 Conclusion:

We can now implement these LMIs to do stability analysis for a Time delay system on the delay independent condition

146.5 Implementation

The implementation of the above LMI can be seen here

https://github.com/yashgvd/LMI_wikibooks

146.6 Related LMIs

Time Delay systems (Delay Dependent Condition)

146.7 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- D. d. S. Madeira and J. Adamy, "Static output feedback: An LMI condition for stabilizability based on passivity indices," 2016 IEEE Conference on Control Applications (CCA), Buenos Aires, 2016, pp. 960-965.

146.8 Return to Main Page:

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

147 LMI for Time-Delay system on delay Dependent Condition

147.1 The System

The problem is to check the stability of the following linear time-delay system on a delay dependent condition

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + A_d x(t-d) \\ x(t) &= \phi(t), t \in [-d, 0], 0 < d \leq \bar{d}, \end{cases}$$

where

$A, A_d \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r}$ are the system coefficient matrices,

$\phi(t)$ is the initial condition

d represents the time-delay

\bar{d} is a known upper-bound of d

For the purpose of the delay dependent system we rewrite the system as

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + A_d x(t-d) \\ \dot{x}(t) &= (A + A_d)x(t) - A_d(x(t) - x(t-d)) \end{cases}$$

147.2 The Data

The matrices A, A_d are known

147.3 The LMI: *The Time-Delay systems (Delay Dependent Condition)*

From the given pieces of information, it is clear that the optimization problem only has a solution if there exists a symmetric positive definite matrix X and a scalar $0 < \beta < 1$ such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Phi(X) & \bar{d}XA^T & \bar{d}XA_d^T \\ \bar{d}AX & -d\beta I & 0 \\ \bar{d}A_dX & 0 & -\bar{d}(1-\beta)I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

Here $\Phi(X) = X(A + A_d)^T + (A + A_d)X + \bar{d}A_dA_d^T < 0$

This LMI has been derived from the Lyapunov function for the system. It follows that the system is asymptotically stable if

$$P(A + A_d) + (A + A_d)^T P + \bar{d}P A_d A_d^T P + \frac{\bar{d}}{\beta} A^T A + \frac{\bar{d}}{1-\beta} A_d^T A_d < 0$$

This is obtained by replacing X with P^{-1}

147.4 Conclusion:

We can now implement these LMIs to do stability analysis for a Time delay system on the delay dependent condition

147.5 Implementation

The implementation of the above LMI can be seen here

https://github.com/yashgvd/LMI_wikibooks

147.6 Related LMIs

Time Delay systems (Delay Independent Condition)

147.7 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications
- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

- D. d. S. Madeira and J. Adamy, "Static output feedback: An LMI condition for stabilizability based on passivity indices," 2016 IEEE Conference on Control Applications (CCA), Buenos Aires, 2016, pp. 960-965.

147.8 Return to Main Page:

148 LMI for Stability of Retarded Differential Equation with Slowly-Varying Delay

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This page describes an LMI for stability analysis of a continuous-time system with a time-varying delay. In particular, a delay-independent condition is provided to test uniform asymptotic stability of a retarded differential equation through feasibility of an LMI. The system under consideration pertains a single discrete delay, with the extent of the delay at any time bounded by some known value. Moreover, the delay is assumed to vary only slowly in time, with a temporal derivative bounded by a value less than one. Solving the LMI for a particular value of this bound, uniform asymptotic stability can be shown for any time-delay satisfying this bound.

148.1 The System

The system under consideration is one of the form:

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + A_1x(t - \tau(t)) \quad t \geq t_0, \quad 0 \leq \tau(t) \leq h, \quad \dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1$$

In this description, A and A_1 are matrices in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$. The variable $\tau(t)$ denotes a delay in the state at time $t \geq t_0$, assuming a value no greater than some $h \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Moreover, we assume that the function $\tau(t)$ is differentiable at any time, with the derivative bounded by some value $d < 1$, assuring the delay to be slowly-varying in time.

148.2 The Data

To determine stability of the system, the following parameters must be known:

$$\begin{aligned} A &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\ A_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\ d &\in [0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

148.3 The Optimization Problem

Based on the provided data, uniform asymptotic stability can be determined by testing feasibility of the following LMI:

148.4 The LMI: Delay-Independent Uniform Asymptotic Stability for Continuous-Time TDS

Find :

$$P, Q \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

such that:

$$P > 0, \quad Q > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + PA + Q & PA_1 \\ A_1^T P & -(1-d)Q \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

148.5 Conclusion:

If the presented LMI is feasible, the system will be uniformly asymptotically stable for any delay function $\tau(t)$ satisfying $\dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1$. That is, independent of the values of the delays $\tau(t)$ and the starting time $t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$:

- For any real number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a real number $\delta > 0$ such that:

$${}_t \|c < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad \|x(t)\| < \epsilon \quad \forall t \geq t_0$$

- There exists a real number $\delta_a > 0$ such that for any real number $\eta > 0$, there exists a time $T(\delta_a, \eta)$ such that:

$${}_t \|c < \delta_a \quad \Rightarrow \quad \|x(t)\| < \eta \quad \forall t \geq t_0 + T(\delta_a, \eta)$$

Here, we let $x_{t_0}(\theta) = x(t_0 + \theta)$ for $\theta \in [-\tau(t_0), 0]$ denote the delayed state function at time t_0 . The norm ${}_t \|c$ of this function is defined as the maximal value of the vector norm assumed by the state over the delayed time interval, given by:

$${}_t \|c := \max_{\theta \in [-\tau(t_0), 0]} \|x(t_0 + \theta)\|$$

Obtaining a feasible point for the LMI, this result can be proven using a Lyapunov-Krasovkii functional:

$$V(t, x_t) = x^T(t)Px(t) + \int_{t-\tau(t)}^t x^T(s)Qx(s)ds$$

Notably, if matrices $P > 0, Q > 0$ prove feasibility of the LMI for the pair (A, A_1) , these same matrices will also prove feasibility of the LMI for the pair $(A, -A_1)$. As such, feasibility of this LMI proves uniform asymptotic stability of both systems:

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) \pm A_1x(t - \tau(t)) \quad t \geq t_0, \quad 0 \leq \tau(t) \leq h \quad \dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1$$

Moreover, since the result is independent of the value of the delay, it will also hold for a delay $\tau(t) \equiv 0$. Hence, if the LMI is feasible, the matrices $A \pm A_1$ will be Hurwitz.

148.6 Implementation

An example of the implementation of this LMI in Matlab is provided on the following site:

- https://github.com/djagt/LMI_Codes/blob/main/stblty_cTDS_SlowVarying.m

Note that this implementation requires packages for YALMIP with solver mosek, though a different solver can also be implemented.

148.7 Related LMIs

- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/TDSDC - Delay-dependent stability LMI for continuous-time TDS
- https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/Discrete_Time/Stability_Condition_for_Discrete-Time_TDS - Stability LMI for delayed discrete-time system

148.8 External Links

The presented results have been obtained from:

- Fridman E. 2014. Introduction to Time-Delay Systems, Analysis and Control. Springer. ISBN: 978-3-319-09392-5.

Additional information on LMI's in control theory can be obtained from the following resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

148.9 Return to Main Page:

² <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>

³ <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

149 LMI for Robust Stability of Retarded Differential Equation with Norm-Bounded Uncertainty

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This page describes an LMI for stability analysis of an uncertain continuous-time system with a time-varying delay. In particular, a delay-independent condition is provided to test uniform asymptotic stability of a retarded differential equation with uncertain matrices through feasibility of an LMI. The system under consideration pertains a single discrete delay, with the extent of the delay at any time bounded by some known value. The matrices describing the system are assumed to be uncertain, with the norm of the uncertainty bounded by a value of one. In addition, the delay is assumed to vary only slowly in time, with a temporal derivative bounded by a value less than one. Solving the LMI for a particular value of this bound, uniform asymptotic stability can be shown for any time-delay satisfying this bound, independent of the value of the uncertainty function.

149.1 The System

The system under consideration is one of the form:

$$\dot{x}(t) = (A + H\Delta(t)E)x(t) + (A_1 + H\Delta(t)E_1)x(t - \tau(t)) \quad t \geq t_0, \quad 0 \leq \tau(t) \leq h, \quad \dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1$$

In this description, A and A_1 are matrices in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$. The variable $\tau(t)$ denotes a delay in the state at time $t \geq t_0$, assuming a value no greater than some $h \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Moreover, we assume that the function $\tau(t)$ is differentiable at any time, with the derivative bounded by some value $d < 1$, assuring the delay to be slowly-varying in time. The uncertainty $\Delta(t) \in \mathbb{R}^{r_1 \times r_2}$ is also allowed to vary in time, but at any time $t \geq t_0$ must satisfy the inequality:

$$\Delta^T(t)\Delta(t) \leq I$$

The uncertainty affects the system through matrices $H \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r_1}$ and $E, E_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{r_2 \times n}$, which are constant in time and assumed to be known.

149.2 The Data

To determine stability of the system, the following parameters must be known:

$$\begin{aligned} A, A_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\ H &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times r_1} \\ E, E_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{r_2 \times n} \\ d &\in [0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

149.3 The Optimization Problem

Based on the provided data, uniform asymptotic stability can be determined by testing feasibility of the following LMI:

149.4 The LMI: Delay-Independent Robust Uniform Asymptotic Stability for Continuous-Time TDS

Find :

$$\epsilon \in \mathbb{R}, \quad P, Q \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

such that:

$$\epsilon > 0, \quad P > 0, \quad Q > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A + Q & P A_1 & P H & \epsilon E^T \\ A_1^T P & -(1-d)Q & 0 & \epsilon E_1^T \\ H^T P & 0 & -\epsilon I & 0 \\ \epsilon E & \epsilon E_1 & 0 & -\epsilon I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

149.5 Conclusion:

If the presented LMI is feasible, the system will be uniformly asymptotically stable for any delay function $\tau(t)$ satisfying $\dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1$, and any uncertainty $\Delta(t)$ satisfying $\Delta^T(t)\Delta(t) \leq I$. That is, independent of the values of the delays $\tau(t)$, uncertainties $\Delta(t)$, and the starting time $t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$:

- For any real number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a real number $\delta > 0$ such that:

$$t_0 \|c\| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad \|x(t)\| < \epsilon \quad \forall t \geq t_0$$

- There exists a real number $\delta_a > 0$ such that for any real number $\eta > 0$, there exists a time $T(\delta_a, \eta)$ such that:

$$t_0 \|c\| < \delta_a \quad \Rightarrow \quad \|x(t)\| < \eta \quad \forall t \geq t_0 + T(\delta_a, \eta)$$

Here, we let $x_{t_0}(\theta) = x(t_0 + \theta)$ for $\theta \in [-\tau(t_0), 0]$ denote the delayed state function at time t_0 . The norm $\|x_{t_0}\|_{\mathcal{C}}$ of this function is defined as the maximal value of the vector norm assumed by the state over the delayed time interval, given by:

$$\|x_{t_0}\|_{\mathcal{C}} := \max_{\theta \in [-\tau(t_0), 0]} \|x(t_0 + \theta)\|$$

The proof of this result relies on the fact that the following inequality holds for any value $\epsilon > 0$ and constant matrices α, β of appropriate dimensions:

$$\alpha \Delta(t) \beta + \beta^T \Delta^T(t) \alpha^T \leq \epsilon^{-1} \alpha \alpha^T + \epsilon \beta^T \beta$$

Using this inequality with $\alpha^T = [H^T P \ 0]$ and $\beta = [E \ E_1]$, the described LMI can then be derived from that presented in https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Time-Delay_Systems/Continuous_Time/LMI_for_Stability_of_Retarded_Differential_Equation_with_Slowly-Varying_Delay, corresponding to a situation without uncertainty.

149.6 Implementation

An example of the implementation of this LMI in Matlab is provided on the following site:

- https://github.com/djagt/LMI_Codes/blob/main/Rstblty_cTDS_SlowVarying.m

Note that this implementation requires packages for YALMIP with solver mosek, though a different solver can also be implemented.

149.7 Related LMIs

- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Time-Delay_Systems/Continuous_Time/LMI_for_Stability_of_Retarded_Differential_Equation_with_Slowly-Varying_Delay - Stability LMI for continuous-time RDE with slowly-varying delay without uncertainty
- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Stability_Analysis/Continuous_Time/Parametric,_Norm-Bounded_Uncertain_System_Quadratic_Stability - LMI for quadratic stability of continuous-time system with norm-bounded uncertainty
- https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=LMIs_in_Control/Discrete_Time/Stability_Condition_for_Discrete-Time_TDS - Stability LMI for delayed discrete-time system

149.8 External Links

The presented results have been obtained from:

- Fridman E. 2014. Introduction to Time-Delay Systems, Analysis and Control. Springer. ISBN: 978-3-319-09392-5.

Additional information on LMI's in control theory can be obtained from the following resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

149.9 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

150 Bounded Real Lemma under Slowly-Varying Delay

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This page describes a bounded real lemma for a continuous-time system with a time-varying delay. In particular, a condition is provided to obtain a bound on the L_2 -gain of a retarded differential system through feasibility of an LMI. The system under consideration pertains a single discrete delay, with the extent of the delay at any time bounded by some known value. This delay is only present in the state, with no direct delay in the effects of exogenous inputs on the state. In addition, the delay is assumed to vary only slowly in time, with a temporal derivative bounded by a value less than one, although results can also be attained if no bound is known. Solving the LMI for a particular value of the bound, while minimizing a scalar variable, an upper limit on the L_2 -gain of the system can be shown for any time-delay satisfying this bound.

150.1 The System

The system under consideration is one of the form:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + A_1x(t - \tau(t)) + B_0w(t) \quad t \geq t_0, \quad 0 \leq \tau(t) \leq h, \quad \dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1 \\ z(t) &= C_0x(t) + C_1x(t - \tau(t))\end{aligned}$$

In this description, A and A_1 are constant matrices in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$. In addition, B_0 is a constant matrix in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n_w}$, and C_0, C_1 are constant matrices in $\mathbb{R}^{n_z \times n}$ where $n_w, n_z \in \mathbb{N}$ denote the number of exogenous inputs and regulated outputs respectively. The variable $\tau(t)$ denotes a delay in the state at time $t \geq t_0$, assuming a value no greater than some $h \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Moreover, we assume that the function $\tau(t)$ is differentiable at any time, with the derivative bounded by some value $d < 1$, assuring the delay to be slowly-varying in time.

150.2 The Data

To obtain a bound on the L_2 -gain of the system, the following parameters must be known:

$$\begin{aligned}
 A, A_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\
 B_0 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n_w} \\
 C_0, C_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n_z \times n} \\
 h &\in \mathbb{R}_+ \\
 d &\in [0, 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

150.3 The Optimization Problem

Based on the provided data, we can obtain a bound on the L_2 -gain of the system by testing feasibility of an LMI. In particular, the bounded real lemma states that if the LMI presented below is feasible for some $\gamma > 0$, the L_2 -gain of the system is less than or equal to this γ . To attain a bound that is as small as possible, we minimize the value of γ while solving the LMI:

150.4 The LMI: L2-gain for TDS with Slowly-Varying Delay

Solve :

$$\min \gamma$$

such that there exist :

$$P, P_2, P_3, R, S, S_{12}, Q \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$$

for which :

$$P > 0, \quad R > 0, \quad S > 0, \quad Q > 0$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccc|cc}
 \Phi_{11} & \Phi_{12} & S_{12} & R - S_{12} + P_2^T A_1 & P_2^T B_0 & C_0^T \\
 * & \Phi_{22} & 0 & P_3^T A_1 & P_3^T B_0 & 0 \\
 * & * & -S - R & R - S_{12}^T & 0 & 0 \\
 * & * & * & -2R - S_{12} - S_{12}^T - (1-d)Q & 0 & C_1^T \\
 \hline
 * & * & * & * & -\gamma^2 I & 0 \\
 * & * & * & * & * & -I
 \end{array} \right] < 0$$

where :

$$\Phi_{11} = A^T P_2 + P_2^T A + S + Q - R$$

$$\Phi_{12} = P - P_2^T + A^T P_3$$

$$\Phi_{22} = -P_3 - P_3^T + h^2 R$$

In this notation, the symbols $*$ are used to indicate appropriate matrices to assure the overall matrix is symmetric.

150.5 Conclusion:

If the presented LMI is feasible for some γ , the system is internally stable, and will have an L_2 -gain less than γ . That is, independent of the values of the delays $\tau(t)$:

$$\|L_2 < \gamma\|_{L_2}$$

It should be noted that this result is conservative. That is, even when minimizing the value of γ , there is no guarantee that the bound obtained on the L_2 -gain is sharp.

In a scenario where no bound d on the change in the delay is known, the above LMI can still be used to obtain a bound on the L_2 -gain. In particular, setting $Q = 0$ in the above LMI, a bound can be attained independent of the value of the derivative of the delay.

150.6 Implementation

An example of the implementation of this LMI in Matlab is provided on the following site:

- https://github.com/djagt/LMI_Codes/blob/main/L2gain_cTDS.m

Note that this implementation requires packages for YALMIP with solver mosek, though a different solver can also be implemented.

150.7 Related LMIs

- [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_\(Bounded_Real_Lemma\)](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/KYP_Lemma_(Bounded_Real_Lemma)) - Bounded real lemma for continuous-time system without delay
- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Discrete_Time_Bounded_Real_Lemma - Bounded real lemma for discrete-time system without delay
- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Time-Delay_Systems/Continuous_Time/LMI_for_Stability_of_Retarded_Differential_Equation_with_Slowly-Varying_Delay - Stability LMI for continuous-time RDE with slowly-varying delay

150.8 External Links

The presented results have been obtained from:

- Fridman E. 2014. Introduction to Time-Delay Systems, Analysis and Control. Springer. ISBN: 978-3-319-09392-5.

Additional information on LMI's in control theory can be obtained from the following resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

150.9 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

151 LMI for L2-Optimal State-Feedback Control under Time-Varying Input Delay

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This page describes a method for constructing a full-state-feedback controller for a continuous-time system with a time-varying input delay. In particular, a condition is provided to obtain a bound on the L_2 -gain of closed-loop system under time-varying delay through feasibility of an LMI. The system under consideration pertains a single discrete delay in the actuator input, with the extent of the delay at any time bounded by some known value. Moreover, the delay is assumed to vary only slowly in time, with a temporal derivative bounded by a value less than one, although results may also be attained if no bound is known. Solving the LMI for a particular value of the bound, while minimizing a scalar variable, an upper limit on the L_2 -gain of the system can be shown for any time-delay satisfying this bound.

151.1 The System

The system under consideration is one of the form:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_2u(t - \tau(t)) + B_1w(t) \quad t \geq t_0, \quad 0 \leq \tau(t) \leq h, \quad \dot{\tau}(t) \leq d < 1 \\ z(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_{12}u(t - \tau(t))\end{aligned}$$

In this description, A and A_1 are constant matrices in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$. In addition, B_1 is a constant matrix in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n_w}$, and B_2 is a constant matrix in $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n_u}$, where $n_w, n_u \in \mathbb{N}$ denote the number of exogenous and actuator inputs respectively. Finally, C_1 and D_{12} are constant matrices in $\mathbb{R}^{n_z \times n}$ and $\mathbb{R}^{n_z \times n_u}$ respectively, where $n_z \in \mathbb{N}$ denotes the number of regulated outputs. The variable $\tau(t)$ denotes a delay in the actuator input at time $t \geq t_0$, assuming a value no greater than some $h \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Moreover, we assume that the function $\tau(t)$ is differentiable at any time, with the derivative bounded by some value $d < 1$, assuring the delay to be slowly-varying in time.

151.2 The Data

To construct an L_2 -optimal controller of the system, the following parameters must be known:

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} \\
 B_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n_w} \\
 B_2 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n_u} \\
 C_1 &\in \mathbb{R}^{n_z \times n} \\
 D_{12} &\in \mathbb{R}^{n_z \times n_u} \\
 h &\in \mathbb{R}_+ \\
 d &\in [0, 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

In addition to these parameters, a tuning scalar $\epsilon > 0$ is also implemented in the LMI.

151.3 The Optimization Problem

Based on the provided data, we can construct an L_2 -optimal full-state-feedback controller of the system by testing feasibility of an LMI. In particular, we note that if the LMI presented below is feasible for some $\gamma > 0$ and matrices $\bar{P}_2^{-1} > 0$ and Y , implementing the state-feedback $u(t) = Kx(t)$ with $K = Y\bar{P}_2^{-1}$, the L_2 -gain of the closed-loop system will be less than or equal to γ . To attain a bound that is as small as possible, we minimize the value of γ while solving the LMI:

151.4 The LMI: L2-Optimal Full-State-Feedback for TDS with Slowly-Varying Input Delay

Solve :

$$\min \gamma$$

such that there exist :

$$\bar{P}, \bar{P}_2, \bar{R}, \bar{S}, \bar{S}_{12}, \bar{Q} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}, \quad Y \in \mathbb{R}^{n_u \times n}$$

for which :

$$\bar{P} > 0, \quad \bar{P}_2 > 0, \quad \bar{R} > 0, \quad \bar{S} > 0$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccc|cc}
 \bar{\Phi}_{11} & \bar{\Phi}_{12} & \bar{S}_{12} & B_2 Y + \bar{R} - \bar{S}_{12} & B_1 & \bar{P}_2^T C_1^T \\
 * & \bar{\Phi}_{22} & 0 & \epsilon B_2 Y & \epsilon B_1 & 0 \\
 * & * & -\bar{S} - \bar{R} & \bar{R} - \bar{S}_{12}^T & 0 & 0 \\
 * & * & * & -(1-d)\bar{Q} - 2\bar{R} + \bar{S}_{12} + \bar{S}_{12}^T & 0 & Y^T D_{12}^T \\
 \hline
 * & * & * & * & -\gamma^2 I & 0 \\
 * & * & * & * & * & -I
 \end{array} \right] < 0$$

where :

$$\bar{\Phi}_{11} = A\bar{P}_2 + \bar{P}_2^T A^T + \bar{S} + \bar{Q} - \bar{R}$$

$$\bar{\Phi}_{12} = \bar{P} - \bar{P}_2 + \epsilon \bar{P}_2^T A^T$$

$$\bar{\Phi}_{22} = -\epsilon \bar{P}_2 - \epsilon \bar{P}_2^T + h^2 R$$

In this notation, the symbols $*$ are used to indicate appropriate matrices to assure the overall matrix is symmetric.

151.5 Conclusion:

If the presented LMI is feasible for some $\gamma, Y, \bar{P}_2 x(t)$, implementing the full-state-feedback controller $u(t) = Kx(t) = Y\bar{P}_2^{-1}$, the closed-loop system will be asymptotically stable, and will have an L_2 -gain less than γ . That is, independent of the values of the delays $\tau(t)$, the system:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_2 Kx(t - \tau(t)) + B_1 w(t) \\ z(t) &= C_1 x(t) + D_{12} Kx(t - \tau(t))\end{aligned}$$

with:

$$\|_{L_2} < \gamma \|_{L_2} K = Y\bar{P}_2^{-1}$$

will satisfy:

$$\|_{L_2} < \gamma \|_{L_2}$$

Here we note that $\bar{P}_2^{-1}x(t)$ is guaranteed to exist as P_2 is positive definite, and thus nonsingular.

It should be noted that the obtained result is conservative. That is, even when minimizing the value of γ , there is no guarantee that the bound obtained on the L_2 -gain is sharp, meaning that the actual L_2 -gain of the closed-loop can be (significantly) smaller than γ .

In a scenario where no bound d on the change in the delay is known, or this bound is greater than one, the above LMI may still be used to construct a controller. In particular, if the presented LMI is feasible with $\bar{Q} = 0$, the closed-loop system imposing $u(t) = Kx(t) = Y\bar{P}_2^{-1}$ will be internally exponentially stable with an L_2 -gain less than γ independent of the value of $\dot{\tau}(t)$.

151.6 Implementation

An example of the implementation of this LMI in Matlab is provided on the following site:

- https://github.com/djagt/LMI_Codes/blob/main/L2_OptStateFdbck_cTDS.m

Note that this implementation requires packages for YALMIP with solver mosek, though a different solver can also be implemented.

151.7 Related LMIs

- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Time-Delay_Systems/Continuous_Time/Bounded_Real_Lemma_under_Slowly-Varying_Delay - Bounded real lemma for continuous-time system with slowly-varying delay
- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_Hinf_LMI - LMI for Hinf-optimal full-state-feedback control in a non-delayed continuous-time system
- https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI - LMI for Hinf-optimal output-feedback control in a non-delayed continuous-time system

151.8 External Links

The presented results have been obtained from:

- Fridman E. 2014. Introduction to Time-Delay Systems, Analysis and Control. Springer. ISBN: 978-3-319-09392-5.

Additional information on LMI's in control theory can be obtained from the following resources:

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory² - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory³ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

151.9 Return to Main Page:

1 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
2 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
3 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

152 Discrete Time

1. REDIRECT LMIs in Control/Discrete Time/Stability Condition for Discrete-Time TDS¹

¹ <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs%20in%20Control%2FDiscrete%20Time%2FStability%20Condition%20for%20Discrete-Time%20TDS>

153 LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missiles, Pitch Channel

LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missiles, Pitch Channel

The dynamic model of a missile is very complicated and a simplified model is used. To do so, we consider a simplified attitude system model for the pitch channel in the system. We aim to achieve a non-rotating motion of missiles. It is worthwhile to note that the attitude control design for the pitch channel and the yaw/roll channel can be solved exactly in the same way while representing matrices of the system are different.

153.1 The System

The state-space representation for the pitch channel can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= A(t)x(t) + B_1(t)u(t) + B_2(t)d(t) \\ y(t) &= C(t)x(t) + D_1(t)u(t) + D_2(t)d(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x = [\alpha \quad w_z \quad \delta_z]^T$, $u = \delta_{zc}$, $y = [\alpha \quad n_y]^T$, and $d = [\beta \quad w_y]^T$ are the state variable, control input, output, and disturbance vectors, respectively. The parameters α , w_z , δ_z , δ_{zc} , n_y , β , and w_y stand for the attack angle, pitch angular velocity, the elevator deflection, the input actuator deflection, the overload on the side direction, the sideslip angle, and the yaw angular velocity, respectively.

153.2 The Data

In the aforementioned pitch channel system, the matrices $A(t)$, $B_1(t)$, $B_2(t)$, $C(t)$, $D_1(t)$, and $D_2(t)$ are given as:

$$A(t) = \begin{bmatrix} -a_4(t) & 1 & -a_5(t) \\ -\dot{a}_1(t)a_4(t) - a_2(t) & \dot{a}_1(t) - a_1(t) & \dot{a}_1(t)a_5(t) - a_3(t) \\ 0 & 0 & -1/\tau_z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_1(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_2(t) = \frac{w_x}{57.3} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ -\dot{a}_1(t) & \frac{J_x - J_y}{J_z} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C(t) = \frac{w_x}{57.3} \begin{bmatrix} 57.3g & 0 & 0 \\ V(t)a_4(t) & 0 & V(t)a_5(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D_1(t) = 0, \quad D_2(t) = \frac{1}{57.3g} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ V(t)b_7(t) & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where $a_1(t) \sim a_6(t)$, $b_1(t) \sim b_7(t)$, $\dot{a}_1(t)$, $\dot{b}_1(t)$ and $c_1(t) \sim c_4(t)$ are the system parameters. Moreover, V is the speed of the missile and J_x , J_y , and J_z are the rotary inertia of the missile corresponding to the body coordinates.

153.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find a state feedback control law $u = Kx$ such that:

1. The closed-loop system:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= (A + B_1K)x + B_2d \\ z &= (C + D_1K)x + D_2d \end{aligned}$$

is stable.

2. The H_∞ norm of the transfer function:

$$G_{zd}(s) = (C + D_1K)(sI - (A + B_1K))^{-1}B_2 + D_2$$

is less than a positive scalar value, γ . Thus:

$$\|G_{zd}(s)\|_\infty < \gamma$$

153.4 The LMI: LMI for non-rotating missile attitude control

Using Theorem 8.1 in [1], the problem can be equivalently expressed in the following form:

$$\min \quad \gamma$$

$$\text{s.t.} \quad X > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (AX + B_1W)^T + AX + B_1W & B_2 & (CX + D_1W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma I & D_2^T \\ CX + D_1W & D_2 & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

153.5 Conclusion:

As mentioned, the aim is to attenuate the disturbance on the performance of the missile. The parameter γ is the disturbance attenuation level. When the matrices W and X are determined in the optimization problem, the controller gain matrix can be computed by:

$$K = WX^{-1}$$

153.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Non-rotating-Missile-Attitude-Control>

153.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missles, Yaw/Roll Channel¹

153.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

153.9 Return to Main Page

LMIs in Control/Tools²

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Nonrotating_Missles_Attitude_Control_yaw_roll_channel

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

154 LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missiles, Yaw/Roll Channel

LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missiles, Yaw/Roll Channel

Deriving the exact dynamic modeling of a missile is a very complicated procedure. Thus, a simplified model is used to model the missile dynamics. To do so, we consider a simplified attitude system model for the yaw/roll channel of the system. We aim to achieve a non-rotating motion of missiles. Note that the attitude control design for the yaw/roll channel and the pitch channel can be solved exactly in the same way except for different representing matrices of the system.

154.1 The System

The state-space representation for the yaw/roll channel can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= A(t)x(t) + B_1(t)u(t) + B_2(t)d(t) \\ y(t) &= C(t)x(t) + D_1(t)u(t) + D_2(t)d(t)\end{aligned}$$

where $x = [\beta \quad w_y \quad w_x \quad \delta_x \quad \delta_y]^T$, $u = [\delta_{xc} \quad \delta_{yc}]^T$, $y = [n_z \quad w_x]^T$, and $d = \delta_z$ are the state variable, control input, output, and disturbance vectors, respectively. The parameters α , w_z , δ_z , δ_{zc} , n_y , β , and w_y stand for the attack angle, pitch angular velocity, the elevator deflection, the input actuator deflection, the overload on the side direction, the sideslip angle, and the yaw angular velocity, respectively.

154.2 The Data

In the aforementioned yaw/roll channel system, the matrices $A(t)$, $B_1(t)$, $B_2(t)$, $C(t)$, $D_1(t)$, and $D_2(t)$ are given as:

$$A(t) = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11}(t) & A_{12}(t) \\ 0 & A_{22}(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

where

$$A_{11}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} -b_4(t) & 1 & \frac{\alpha(t)}{57.3} \\ -\dot{b}_1(t)b_4(t) - b_2(t) & -\dot{b}_1(t) - \dot{b}_1(t) & \frac{J_y - J_z}{57.3J_x}w_z(t) - \frac{\dot{b}_1\alpha(t)}{57.3} \\ c_2(t) & \frac{J_y - J_z}{57.3J_x}w_z(t) & -c_1(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{12}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -b_5(t) \\ 0 & -\dot{b}_1(t)\dot{b}_5 - b_3(t) \\ -c_3(t) & c_4(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{22}(t) = -\frac{1}{\tau_x \tau_y} \begin{bmatrix} \tau_y & 0 \\ 0 & \tau_x \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$B_1(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\tau_x} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\tau_y} \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_2(t) = \begin{bmatrix} a_6(t) \\ -\dot{b}_1(t)a_6(t) \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C(t) = -\frac{1}{57.3g} \begin{bmatrix} V(t)b_4(t) & 0 & 0 & 0 & V(t)b_5(t) \\ 0 & 0 & -57.3g & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D_1(t) = 0, \quad D_2(t) = -\frac{V(t)}{57.3g} \begin{bmatrix} b_6(t) \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where $a_1(t) \sim a_6(t)$, $b_1(t) \sim b_7(t)$, $\dot{a}_1(t)$, $\dot{b}_1(t)$ and $c_1(t) \sim c_4(t)$ are the system parameters. Moreover, V is the speed of the missile and J_x , J_y , and J_z are the rotary inertia of the missile corresponding to the body coordinates.

154.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is to find a state feedback control law $u = Kx$ such that:

1. The closed-loop system:

$$\dot{x} = (A + B_1K)x + B_2d$$

$$z = (C + D_1K)x + D_2d$$

is stable.

2. The H_∞ norm of the transfer function:

$$G_{zd}(s) = (C + D_1K)(sI - (A + B_1K))^{-1}B_2 + D_2$$

is less than a positive scalar value, γ . Thus:

$$\|G_{zd}(s)\|_\infty < \gamma$$

154.4 The LMI: LMI for non-rotating missile attitude control

Using Theorem 8.1 in [1], the problem can be equivalently expressed in the following form:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \gamma \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & X > 0 \\ & \begin{bmatrix} (AX + B_1W)^T + AX + B_1W & B_2 & (CX + D_1W)^T \\ & B_2^T & D_2^T \\ & CX + D_1W & D_2 & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

154.5 Conclusion:

As mentioned, the aim is to attenuate the disturbance on the performance of the missile. The parameter γ is the disturbance attenuation level. When the matrices W and X are determined in the optimization problem, the controller gain matrix can be computed by:

$$K = WX^{-1}$$

154.6 Implementation

A link to Matlab codes for this problem in the Github repository:

<https://github.com/asalimil/LMI-for-Attitude-Control-Nonrotating-Missile-Yaw-Roll-Channel>

154.7 Related LMIs

LMI for Attitude Control of Nonrotating Missles, Pitch Channel¹

154.8 External Links

- <https://www.crcpress.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMI in Control Systems Analysis, Design and Applications

154.9 Return to Main Page

LMI in Control/Tools²

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/LMI_for_Attitude_Control_of_Nonrotating_Missles

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Tools

155 LMI for H_2/H_{∞} Polytopic Controller for Robot Arm on a Quadrotor

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

155.1 The System:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1w(t) + B_2u(t) \\ z(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_{11}w(t) + D_{12}u(t) \\ y(t) &= C_2x(t) + D_{21}w(t) + D_{22}u(t) \\ \dot{x}_K(t) &= A_Kx_K(t) + B_Ky(t) \\ u(t) &= C_Kx_K(t) + D_Ky(t)\end{aligned}$$

155.2 The Optimization Problem:

Given a state space system of

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + B_1w(t) + B_2u(t) \\ z(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_{11}w(t) + D_{12}u(t) \\ y(t) &= C_2x(t) + D_{21}w(t) + D_{22}u(t) \\ \dot{x}_K(t) &= A_Kx_K(t) + B_Ky(t) \\ u(t) &= C_Kx_K(t) + D_Ky(t)\end{aligned}$$

where A_K , B_K , C_K , and D_K , form the K matrix as defined in below. This, therefore, means that the Regulator system can be re-written as:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}(t) \\ z_1(t) \\ z_2(t) \\ y(t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B & 0 & B \\ C & D & 0 & D \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & I \\ C & D & I & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}(t) \\ w_1(t) \\ w_2(t) \\ u(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

With the above 9-matrix representation in mind, the we can now derive the controller needed for solving the problem, which in turn will be accomplished through the use of LMI's. Firstly, we will be taking our H_2/H_{∞} state-feedback control and

make some modifications to it. More specifically, since the focus is modeling for worst-case scenario of a given parameter, we will be modifying the LMI's such that the mixed H_2/H_∞ controller is polytopic.

155.3 The LMI:

H_2/H_∞ Polytopic Controller for Quadrotor with Robotic Arm.

Recall that from the 9-matrix framework, $w_1(t)$ and $w_2(t)$ represent our process and sensor noises respectively and $u(t)$ represents our input channel. Suppose we were interested in modeling noise across all three of these channels. Then the best way to model uncertainty across all three cases would be modifying the D matrix to D_i , where ($i = 1, \dots, k$ parameters, $D_i = nI$, and n is a constant noise value). This, in turn results in our D_{11} - D_{22} matrices to be modified to $D_{11,i}$ - $D_{22,i}$

Using the LMI's given for optimal H_2/H_∞ -optimal state-feedback controller from Peet Lecture 11 as reference, our resulting polytopic LMI becomes:

$$\min_{\gamma_1, \gamma_2, X_1, Y_1, Z, A_n, B_n, C_n, D_n} \gamma_1^2 + \gamma_2^2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AA_i & AB_i^T & AC_i^T \\ AB_i & BB_i & BC_i^T \\ AC_i & BC_i & -I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AA_i & AB_i^T & AC_i^T & AD_i^T \\ AB_i & BB_i & BC_i^T & BD_i^T \\ AC_i & BC_i & -I & CD_i^T \\ AD_i & BD_i & CD_i & -\gamma_2^2 I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_1 & I & AD_i^T \\ I & X_1 & BD_i^T \\ AD_i & BD_i & Z \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

CD=0

$\text{trace}(Z) < \gamma_1^2$

where $i=1, \dots, k, \|S(K, P)\|_{H_2} < \gamma_1$ and $\|S(K, P)\|_{H_\infty} < \gamma_2$ and:

$$\begin{aligned} AA_i &= AY_1 + Y_1 A^T + B_2 C_n + C_n^T B_2^T \\ AB_i &= A^T + A_n + [B_2 D_n C_2]^T \\ AC_i &= [B_1 + B_2 D_n D_{21,i}]^T \\ AD_i &= C_1 Y_1 + D_{12,i} C_n \\ BB_i &= X_1 A + A^T X_1 + B_n C_2 + C_2^T B_n^T \\ BC_i &= [X_1 B_1 + B_n D_{21,i}]^T \\ BD_i &= C_1 + D_{12,i} D_n C_2 \\ CD_i &= D_{11,i} + D_{12,i} D_n D_{21,i} \end{aligned}$$

After solving for both the optimal H_2 and H_∞ gain ratios as well as $X_1, Y_1, Z, A_n, B_n, C_n, D_n$, we can then construct our worst-case scenario controller by setting our D matrix (and consequently our $D_{11}, D_{12}, D_{21}, D_{22}$ matrices) to the highest n value. This results in the controller:

$$K = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} A_K & B_K \\ \hline C_K & D_K \end{array} \right]$$

which is constructed by setting:

$$\begin{aligned} D_K &= (I + D_{K_2} D_{22})^{-1} D_{K_2} \\ B_K &= B_{K_2} (I + D_{22} D_K) \\ C_K &= (I - D_K D_{22}) C_{K_2} \\ A_K &= A_{K_2} - B_K (I - D_{22} D_K)^{-1} D_{22} C_K \end{aligned}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} X_2 Y_2^T &= I - X_1 Y_1 \\ \left[\begin{array}{c|c} A_{K_2} & B_{K_2} \\ \hline C_{K_2} & D_{K_2} \end{array} \right] &= \begin{bmatrix} X_2 & X_1 B_2 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A_n - X_1 A Y_1 & B_n \\ C_n & D_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} Y_2^T & 0 \\ C_2 Y_1 & I \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

155.4 Conclusion:

The LMI is feasible and the resulting controller is found to be stable under normal noise disturbances for all states.

155.5 Implementation

155.6 References

1. An LMI-Based Approach for Altitude and Attitude Mixed H_2/H_∞ -Polytopic Regulator Control of a Quadrotor Manipulator by Aditya Ramani and Sudhanshu Katarey.

156 An LMI for the Kalman Filter

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This is a **An LMI for the Kalman Filter**. The Kalman Filter is one of the most widely used state-estimation techniques. It has applications in multiple aspects of navigation (inertial, terrain-aided, stellar.)

156.1 The System

Continuous Time:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= Ax(t) + Bu(t) + w(t), \\ y(t) &= Cx(t) + v(t)\end{aligned}$$

The process and sensor noises are given by $w(t)$ and $v(t)$ respectively.

Discrete Time:

$$\begin{aligned}x_{k+1} &= Ax_k + w_k \\ y_k &= Cx_k + v_k\end{aligned}$$

The process and sensor noises are given by w_k and v_k respectively.

156.2 The Data

The data required for the Kalman Filter include a model of the system that the states are trying to be output and a measurement that is the output of the system dynamics being estimated.

156.3 The Filter

The Filter and Estimator equations can be written as:

Continuous Time

$$\dot{\hat{x}}(t) = A\hat{x}(t) + Bu(t) + L(y(t) - \hat{y}(t))$$

Discrete Time

$$\hat{x}_{k+1} = A\hat{x}_k + L(C\hat{x}_k - y_k)$$

156.4 The Error

The error dynamics evolve according to the following expression

Continuous Time

$$\dot{e}(t) = (A + LC)e(t) + w(t) + Lv(t)$$

Discrete Time

$$e_{k+1} = (A + LC)e_k + w_k + Lv_k$$

156.5 The Optimization Problem

The Kalman Filtering (or LQE) problem is a Dual to the LQR problem. Replace the matrices (A, B, Q, R, K) from LQR with $(A^T, C^T, V_1, V_2, L^T)$.

The Kalman Filter chooses L to minimize the cost $J = E[e^T e]$. This cost can be thought of as the covariance of the state error between the actual and estimated state. When the state error covariance is low the filter has converged and the estimate is good.

The Luenberger or Kalman gain can be computed from $L = \Sigma C^T V_2^{-1}$

The process and measurement noise covariances for the Kalman filter are given by

$$V_1 = E[w(t)w(t)^T] \text{ aka: } Q$$

$$V_2 = E[v(t)v(t)^T] \text{ aka: } R$$

The matrix Σ satisfies the following equality

$$A\Sigma + \Sigma A^T + V_1 = \Sigma C^T V_2^{-1} C \Sigma$$

We also cover the discrete Kalman Filter formulation which is more useful for real-life computer implementations.

The discrete Kalman filter chooses the gain $L = A\Sigma C^T (C\Sigma C^T + V)^{-1}$ where the PSDs of the process and sensor noises are given by

$$W = E[w_k w_k^T] \text{ aka: } Q$$

$$V = E[v_k v_k^T] \text{ aka: } R$$

The steady-state covariance of the error in the estimated state is given by Σ and satisfies the following Riccati equation.

$$\Sigma = A\Sigma A^T + W - A\Sigma C^T (C\Sigma C^T + V)^{-1} C\Sigma A^T$$

- Objective: State Estimate Error Covariance
- Variables: Observer Gains
- Constraints: Dynamics of System to be Estimated

156.6 The LMI: H2-Optimal Control Full-State Feedback to LQR to Kalman Filter

The Kalman Filter is a dual to the LQR problem which has been shown to be equivalent to a special case of H2-static state feedback.

Start with the H2-Optimal Control Full-State Feedback.

The following are equivalent

$$1. \|S(K, P)\|_{H2} < \gamma$$

$$2. K = ZX^{-1} \text{ for some } Z \text{ and } X > 0 \text{ where}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X \\ Z \end{bmatrix} + [X \ Z^T] \begin{bmatrix} A^T \\ B_2^T \end{bmatrix} + B_1 B_1^T < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X & (C_1 X + D_{12} Z)^T \\ C_1 X + D_{12} Z & W \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

$$\text{Trace} W < \gamma$$

To solve the LQR problem using H2 optimal state-feedback control the following variable substitutions are required.

$$C_1 = \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, D_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} R^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, D_{11} = 0,$$

$$B_2 = B, B_1 = I$$

Then

$$S(P, K) = \begin{bmatrix} A + B_2 K & B_1 \\ C_1 + D_{12} K & D_{11} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A + BK & I \\ Q^{1/2} & 0 \\ K & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This results in the following LMI.

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} X & [X \ Z^T] \begin{bmatrix} A^T \\ B^T \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} R^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} Z & \begin{bmatrix} X & [X \ Z^T] \begin{bmatrix} A^T \\ B^T \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} R^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} Z \end{bmatrix}^T \\ & W \end{bmatrix} > 0 \\ & \text{Trace}W < \gamma \end{aligned}$$

To solve the Kalman Filtering problem using the LQR LMI replace A, B, Q, R, K with A^T, C^T, V_1, V_2 , and L^T . This results in the following LMI.

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} X & [X \ Z^T] \begin{bmatrix} A \\ C \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} V_1^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} V_2^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} Z & \begin{bmatrix} X & [X \ Z^T] \begin{bmatrix} A \\ C \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} V_1^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} V_2^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} Z \end{bmatrix}^T \\ & W \end{bmatrix} > 0 \\ & \text{Trace}W < \gamma \end{aligned}$$

The discrete-time Kalman Filtering LMI is saved for another page as it requires derivation of the Discrete-Time LQR LMI problem which was not covered in class.

156.7 Conclusion:

The LMI for the Kalman Filter allows us to calculate the optimal gain for state estimation. It is shown that it can be found as a special case of the H2-optimal state feedback with the appropriate substitution of matrices. The LMI gives us a different way of computing the optimal Kalman gain.

156.8 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

156.9 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

- H2OptimalObserver¹

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/H2OptimalObserver

156.10 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control² - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMI Properties and Applications in Systems, Stability, and Control Theory³ - A List of LMIs by Ryan Caverly and James Forbes
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory⁴ - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd
- <http://users.isr.ist.utl.pt/~pjcro/temp/Applied%20Optimal%20Estimation%20-%20Gelb.pdf> - Applied Optimal Estimation, Arthur Gelb (Kalman Filtering and Optimal Estimation Classic)
- <https://us.artechhouse.com/All-Source-Positioning-Navigation-and-Timing-P2082.aspx> - All Source Position, Navigation and Timing. New text-book that has a good development and description of the Kalman Filter and some of its very practical uses and implementations by Boeing Senior Technical Fellow Ken Li.

156.11 Return to Main Page:

2 http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm
3 <https://arxiv.org/abs/1903.08599/>
4 <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

157 Hinf Optimal Model Reduction

Given a full order model and an initial estimate of a reduced order model it is possible to obtain a reduced order model optimal in H_∞ sense. This methods uses LMI techniques iteratively to obtain the result.

157.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a system $G(s)$ and an initial estimate of reduced order model $\hat{G}(s)$.

$$\begin{aligned}G(s) &= C(sI - A)B + D, \\ \hat{G}(s) &= \hat{C}(sI - \hat{A})\hat{B} + \hat{D},\end{aligned}$$

Where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $D \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$, $\hat{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times k}$, $\hat{B} \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times m}$, $\hat{C} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times k}$ and $\hat{D} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$. Where n, k, m, p are full order, reduced order, number of inputs and number of outputs respectively.

157.2 The Data

The full order state matrices A, B, C, D and the reduced model order k .

157.3 The Optimization Problem

The objective of the optimization is to reduce the H_∞ norm distance of the two systems. Minimizing $\|\hat{G}\|_\infty$ with respect to \hat{G} .

157.4 The LMI: The Lyapunov Inequality

Objective: $\min \gamma$.

Subject to: $P = \begin{bmatrix} P_{11} & P_{12} \\ P_{21} & P_{22} \end{bmatrix} > 0$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P_{11} + P_{11} A & A^T P_{12} + P_{12} \hat{A} & P_{11} B - P_{12} \hat{B} & C^T \\ \hat{A}^T P_{12}^T + P_{12}^T A & \hat{A}^T P_{22} + P_{22} \hat{A} & P_{12}^T B - P_{22} \hat{B} & \hat{C}^T \\ B^T P_{11} - \hat{B}^T P_{12}^T & B^T P_{12} - \hat{B}^T P_{22} & -\gamma I & D^T - \hat{D}^T \\ C & \hat{C} & D - \hat{D} & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

It can be seen from the above LMI that the second matrix inequality is not linear in $\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{D}, P$. But making \hat{A}, \hat{B} constant it is linear in \hat{C}, \hat{D}, P . And if P_{12}, P_{22} are constant it is linear in $\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{D}, P_{11}$. Hence the following iterative algorithm can be used.

- (a) Start with initial estimate \hat{G} obtained from techniques like Hankel-norm reduction/Balanced truncation.
- (b) Fix \hat{A}, \hat{B} and optimize with respect to \hat{C}, \hat{D}, P .
- (c) Fix P_{12}, P_{22} and optimize with respect to $\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{D}, P_{11}$.
- (d) Repeat steps (b) and (c) until the solution converges.

157.5 Conclusion:

The LMI techniques results in model reduction close to the theoretical limits set by the largest removed hankel singular value. The improvements are often not significant to that of Hankel-norm reduction. Due to high computational load it is recommended to only use this algorithm if optimal performance becomes a necessity.

157.6 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- Model order Reduction using LMIs - A conference paper by Helmersson, Anders, Proceedings of the 33rd IEEE Conference on Decision and Control, 1994, p. 3217-3222 vol.4

157.7 Return to Main Page:

158 An LMI for Multi-Robot Systems

An LMI for Multi-Robot Systems

1. /Consensus for Multi-Agent Systems/¹

¹ <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FConsensus%20for%20Multi-Agent%20Systems%2F>

159 Helicopter Inner Loop LMI

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This is a **Helicopter Inner Loop LMI**. Optimization methods and optimal control have had difficulty gaining traction in the rotorcraft control law community. However, this LMI derived in the referenced paper attempts to address the issues with a LMI for Robust, Optimal Control.

159.1 The System

Continuous Time:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}(t) &= \hat{A}x(t) + B_1w(t) + \hat{B}_2u(t), \\ z(t) &= C_1x(t) + D_{12}u(t)\end{aligned}$$

The Helicopter model is given by knowledge of the stability and control derivatives which populate the elements of the \hat{A}, \hat{B}_2 matrices in the dynamic equations above.

The state vector is given by the typical elements of a rigid 6-DOF body model. $x = [u, w, q, \theta, v, p, \psi, r]^T$. The input vector is given by $u = [\delta_0, \delta_{1s}, \delta_{1c}, \delta_T]^T$ which pertain to the main rotor collective, longitudinal/lateral cyclic and tail rotor collective blade angles in radians.

The gust disturbance is denoted by $w(t)$ and is assumed to be random in nature. The stability and control derivative matrices are modeled with uncertainty as follows:

$$\hat{A} = A + \Delta A, \hat{B}_2 = B_2 + \Delta B$$

The Δ terms represent the uncertainties in the helicopter system model.

159.2 The Data

The Data required for this LMI are the stability and control derivatives that populate the A and B-matrices of the system above which can be obtained from linearizing non-linear models. It can also be obtained from experimental methods such as step responses and swept sines (System Identification.)

159.3 The Control Architecture

A control architecture for the inner loop of the helicopter model mentioned above is designed using a state feedback control law.

$$u = Kx(t)$$

The objective for the inner loop control is to design a full state feedback law such that the closed-loop helicopter system satisfies the following 3 performance specifications.

159.4 The Optimization Problem

Objective 1: The closed-loop system is internally stable for any admissible uncertainty.

Objective 2: Poles of the close-loop system lie within the disk $D(-q, r)$ with center $-q + j_0$ and radius $r, q > r > 0$, for any admissible uncertainty.

Objective 3: Given gust disturbance suppression index γ , for any admissible uncertainty, the effect of the gust disturbance to selected flight states and control input is in the given level, i.e.

$$\int_0^\infty \{x^T(t)Qx(t) + u^T(t)Ru(t)\} dx < \gamma^2 \int_0^\infty w(t)^T w(t) dt.$$

where $w(t) \in L_2(0, \infty)$. Q and R are weighting matrices with appropriate dimensions and $Q = Q^T \geq 0, R = R^T > 0$.

It can be shown that the inner loop performance specifications listed in Objectives 1-3 can be met with a state feedback control law if the LMI described in the following section is true.

- Objective: Objectives listed above
- Variables: Controller Gains
- Constraints: Rotorcraft Dynamics and Modeled Actuator Limits

159.5 The LMI: H-Inf Inner Loop D-Stabilization Optimization

The paper derives and LMI of the form below and asserts that the if there exists a constant ϵ , matrix Z with appropriate dimensions and a symmetric positive matrix P , such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Psi_{11} & B_1 & XC_1^T + Z^T D_1 2^T & A_\alpha X + B_2 Z & XF_1^T + Z^T F_2^T & \epsilon H \\ B_1^T & -\gamma^2 I & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ C_1 X + D_{12} Z & 0 & -I & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ X A_\alpha^T + Z^T B_2^T & 0 & 0 & -r X & XF_1^T + Z^T F_2^T & 0 \\ F_1 X + F_2 Z & 0 & 0 & F_1 X + F_2 Z & -\epsilon I & 0 \\ \epsilon H^T & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\epsilon I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

where, $\Psi_{11} = A_\alpha X + X A_\alpha^T + B_2 Z + Z^T B_2^T, A_\alpha = A + \alpha I$

This LMI is shown to satisfy Objectives 1, 2,3, and the control law is given by

$$\begin{aligned} u(t) &= Kx(t) \\ K &= ZX^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

159.6 Conclusion:

The LMI for Helicopter Inner Loop Control design provides an optimization-based approach towards achieving Level 1 Handling Qualities per ADS-33E. This is an interesting way to approach a very difficult problem that has usually been approached through classical control methods and with extensive piloted simulation and flight test.

159.7 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

159.8 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

- [Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI¹](#)

159.9 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- [LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control²](#) - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI
² http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

- <https://scialert.net/fulltext/?doi=srj.2008.39.52> - Multi-Mode Flight Control for an Unmanned Helicopter Based on Robust H_∞ -Stabilization and PI Tracking Configuration

159.10 Return to Main Page:

160 Hinf LMI Satellite Attitude Control

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This is a H_∞ **LMI for Satellite Attitude Control**. Satellite attitude control is necessary to allow satellites in orbit accomplish their mission. Poor satellite attitude control results in poor pointing performance which can result in increased cost, delayed service, and reduced lifetime of the satellite.

160.1 The System

The full derivation of the system from first principles is accomplished in the companion LMI for H_2 Satellite Attitude Control. The link to that page is at the bottom with the references.

Continuous Time:

$$\begin{aligned} I_x \ddot{\phi} + 4(I_y - I_z)\omega_0^2 \phi + (I_y - I_z - I_z)\omega_0 \dot{\psi} &= T_{cx} + T_{dx} \\ I_y \ddot{\theta} + 3(I_x - I_z)\omega_0^2 \theta &= T_{cy} + T_{dy} \\ I_z \ddot{\psi} + (I_x + I_z - I_y)\omega_0 \dot{\psi} &= T_{cz} + T_{dz} \end{aligned}$$

The above model was derived by substituting satellite attitude kinematics into the attitude dynamics of a satellite. The following are definitions of the variables above:

- Moments of inertia about the corresponding axis: I_x, I_y, I_z
- Euler Angles: ϕ, θ, ψ
- Disturbance Torques (flywheel, gravitational, and disturbance): T_c, T_g, T_d
- Rotational-angular velocity of the Earth: $\omega_0 = 7.292115 \times 10^{-5}$ [rad/s]

The state-space representation of the system can be found by the following steps. Let

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} q & \dot{q} \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad z_\infty = 10^{-3} M \ddot{q}, z_2 = q,$$

Introduce the notations

$$I_{\alpha\beta} = I_\alpha - I_\beta, \quad I_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = I_\alpha - I_\beta - I_\gamma$$

where α, β, γ stand for any element in x, y, z . Then the state-space system is:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1u + B_2d \\ z_\infty &= C_1x + D_1u + D_2d \\ z_2 &= C_2x\end{aligned}$$

where the matrices in the above state-space representation are defined as follows:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{-4\omega_0^2 I_{yz}}{I_x} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{-\omega_0 I_{yzx}}{I_x} \\ 0 & \frac{-3\omega_0^2 I_{xz}}{I_y} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-\omega_0^2 I_{yx}}{I_z} & \frac{\omega_0 I_{yzx}}{I_x} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_1 = B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{I_x} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{I_y} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{I_z} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_1 = 10^{-3} \times \begin{bmatrix} -4\omega_0^2 I_{yz} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\omega_0 I_{yzx} \\ 0 & -3\omega_0^2 I_{xz} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\omega_0^2 I_{yx} & \omega_0 I_{yzx} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_2 = [I_{3 \times 3} \quad 0_{3 \times 3}]$$

$$D_1 = 10^{-3} \times L_1, D_2 = 10^{-3} \times L_2$$

160.2 The Data

Data required for this LMI include moments of inertia of the satellite being controlled and the angular velocity of the earth. Any knowledge of the disturbance torques would also facilitate solution of the problem.

160.3 The Optimization Problem

The idea is to design a state feedback control law for the previous satellite state-space system of the form

$$u = Kx$$

This control law is designed so that the closed-loop system is stable and the transfer function matrix from disturbance to output

$$G_{z_\infty d}(s) = (C_1 + D_1K)(sI - (A + B_1K))^{-1}B_2 + D_2$$

satisfies

$$\|G_{z_\infty d}(s)\|_\infty = (C_1 + D_1K)(sI - (A + B_1K))^{-1}B_2 + D_2$$

for a minimal positive scalar γ_∞ which represents the minimum attenuation level.

The idea here is to attenuate the disturbances as much as possible while still maintaining the ability of the satellite to track. This minimum attenuation level is found from the LMI in the following section.

- Objective: Hinf norm
- Variables: Controller Gains
- Constraints: Satellite Attitude Dynamics and Kinematics. Maximum safe rotational rate of Satellite, maximum jet pulse thrust

160.4 The LMI: H_∞ Feedback Control of the Satellite System

Duan and Yu approach the H_∞ satellite system as follows. The minimum attenuation level from disturbance to output can be found by solving the following LMI optimization problem.

$$\min \gamma_\infty$$

$$\text{s.t. } X > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (AX + B_1W)^T + AX + B_1W & B_2 & (C_1X + D_1W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma_{H_\infty}I & D_2^T \\ C_1X + D_1W & D_2 & -\gamma_{H_\infty}I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

which is the same as Theorem 8.1 in Duan and Yu's Book, the solution to the H_∞ problem.

160.5 Conclusion:

The Duan and Yu textbook takes as typical values of the satellite moment of inertias as:

$$I_x = 1030.17kg \cdot m^2, I_y = 3015.65kg \cdot m^2, I_z = 3030.43kg \cdot m^2$$

They then proceed to solve the optimization problem to find a controller gain that yields an attenuation level of 0.0010. Though this value is very small and represents very good attenuation the optimized controller pushes the poles of the closed loop system very close to the imaginary axis, resulting in slow oscillatory behavior with a very long settling time.

To address this a second approach was used by the authors which involves modifying the final LMI in the expression above and requiring that it be constrained as follows

$$-I < \begin{bmatrix} (AX + B_1W)^T + AX + B_1W & B_2 & (C_1X + D_1W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma_{H\infty}I & D_2^T \\ C_1X + D_1W & D_2 & -\gamma_{H\infty}I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

These results are planned verified in the linked code implementation using YALMIP, whereas the authors took advantage of the MATLAB LMI Toolbox to achieve their results.

160.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

160.7 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

- [H2_LMI_SatelliteAttitudeControl](#)¹
- [Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI](#)²
- [Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_Hinf_LMI](#)³

160.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

1 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Applications/H2_LMI_SatelliteAttitudeControl
 2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI
 3 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_Hinf_LMI

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- <https://www.routledge.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design, and Applications - Duan and Yu

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

161 H2 LMI Satellite Attitude Control

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This is a **H2 LMI for Satellite Attitude Control**

Satellite attitude control is important for military, civil, and scientific activities. Attitude control of a satellite involves fast maneuvering and accurate pointing in the presence of all kinds of disturbances and parameter uncertainties.

161.1 The System

The satellite state-space formulation is given in the H_∞ LMI page for Satellite Attitude Control which is also in the applications section of this WikiBook. This section discusses the derivation of that state-space formulation based on first principles.

The attitude dynamics of a satellite in an inertial coordinate system can be described in terms of the time rate of change of its angular momentum and the sum of the external torques and moments acting on the system. That is:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{H} &= T_c + T_g + T_d, \\ H &= I_b \omega\end{aligned}$$

where the following variables are defined as follows:

- $T_c, T_g,$ and T_d are the flywheel torque, the gravitational torque, and the disturbance torque.
- H is the total momentum/torque acting on the satellite
- I_b is the inertia matrix/tensor for the satellite
- ω is the angular velocity vector of the satellite.

The time derivative of the total angular momentum in an arbitrary rotating reference frame (such as the body frame of the satellite) is given by:

$$\dot{H} = I_b \dot{\omega} + \omega \times (I_b \omega),$$

which takes into the account of the angular velocity of the rotating reference frame relative to the inertial reference frame where Newton's laws are valid.

Combining equations, collecting terms and choosing the principle axes of the spacecraft so that the Inertia Tensor is diagonalized yields the following equations of motion:

$$I_b \dot{\omega} + \omega \times (I_b \omega) = T_c + T_g + T_d,$$

Using the small angle approximation, the angular velocity of the satellite in the inertial coordinate system represented in the body coordinate system can be written as

$$\omega = \begin{bmatrix} \omega_x \\ \omega_y \\ \omega_z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{\phi} - \omega_0 \psi \\ \dot{\theta} - \omega_0 \\ \dot{\psi} + \omega_0 \psi \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{where } \omega_0 = 7.292115 \times 10^{-5} \text{ [rad/s]}$$

These equations form the basis of the state-space representation used in the H-inf LMI for satellite attitude control. For clarity, they are repeated below.

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= Ax + B_1 u + B_2 d \\ z_\infty &= C_1 x + D_1 u + D_2 d \\ z_2 &= C_2 x \end{aligned}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{-4\omega_0^2 I_{yz}}{I_x} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{-\omega_0 I_{yzx}}{I_x} \\ 0 & \frac{-3\omega_0^2 I_{xz}}{I_y} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-\omega_0^2 I_{yx}}{I_z} & \frac{\omega_0 I_{yzx}}{I_x} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_1 = B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{I_x} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{I_y} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{I_z} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_1 = 10^{-3} \times \begin{bmatrix} -4\omega_0^2 I_{yz} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\omega_0 I_{yzx} \\ 0 & -3\omega_0^2 I_{xz} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\omega_0^2 I_{yx} & \omega_0 I_{yzx} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_2 = [I_{3 \times 3} \quad 0_{3 \times 3}]$$

$$D_1 = 10^{-3} \times L_1, D_2 = 10^{-3} \times L_2$$

161.2 The Data

Data required for this LMI include moments of inertia of the satellite being controlled and the angular velocity of the earth. Any knowledge of the disturbance torques would also facilitate solution of the problem.

161.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem seeks to minimize the H2 norm of the transfer function from disturbance to output. Thus, we expect slightly different results than the H-inf case. Deriving the H2 control problem and setup also serves for useful setup for the mixed H-inf/H2 optimization that the book follows up with later.

- Objective: H2 norm
- Variables: Controller Gains
- Constraints: Satellite Attitude Dynamics and Kinematics. Maximum safe rotational rate of Satellite, maximum jet pulse thrust

161.4 The LMI: H-2 Satellite Attitude Control

Duan and Yu use the following H-2 Satellite Attitude Control LMI to minimize the attenuation level from disturbance to output. Note that in the H2-case we are minimizing the integral of the magnitude of the bode plot transfer function whereas in the H-inf case the optimization is minimizing the maximum value of the bode plot magnitude.

To design an optimizing controller of the form

$$u = Kx$$

such that the closed-loop system is stable and the transfer function matrix

$$G_{z_2w}(s) = C_2(sI - (A + B_1K))^{-1}B_2$$

satisfies

$$\|z_2w(s)\|_2 < \gamma_2$$

for a minimal positive scalar γ_2 .

This scalar is found from the solution of the following LMI

$$\min \rho$$

$$\text{s.t. } AX + B_1W + (AX + B_1W)^T + B_2B_2^T < 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -Z & C_2X \\ (C_2X)^T & -X \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

$$\text{trace}(Z) < \rho$$

$$\text{where } \rho = \gamma_2^2.$$

and the controller is given by $K = WX^{-1}$

161.5 Conclusion:

The LMI for H-2 Satellite Attitude Control comes up with a different attenuation value for the disturbance vs the H-inf problem which is expected. It also serves for good preparation for the mixed H2/H-inf problem that Duan and Yu cover in a later section. Though no implementation is included for the mixed H2/H-inf optimization problem it is interesting to compare the results of all three cases for the satellite attitude control problem.

161.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

161.7 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

- [Hinf_LMI_SatelliteAttitudeControl¹](#)
- [H2OptimalOutputFeedback²](#)
- [Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_H2³](#)

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/Applications/Hinf_LMI_SatelliteAttitudeControl

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Optimal_Output_Feedback_H2_LMI

³ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Full-State_Feedback_Optimal_Control_H2_LMI

161.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control⁴ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- <https://www.routledge.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design, and Applications - Duan and Yu

⁴ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

162 Problem of Space Rendezvous and LMI Approaches

UNKNOWN TEMPLATE FULLPAGENAME

This is a **Problem of Space Rendezvous and LMI Approaches**

In Section 12.4 of their book *LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design, and Applications*, Duan and Yu discuss the problem of space rendezvous and how it can be formulated into an LMI problem. Modeling and simulating space rendezvous is of importance because it is used for any cargo or passenger spacecraft traveling to and from earth-orbiting space stations and also for satellites servicing aging in-orbit satellites, and for potential missions to mine asteroids.

162.1 The System

Though Duan and Yu first mention space rendezvous in Example 7.14 of their book. In this example, they show that the relative orbital dynamic model of spacecraft rendezvous can be described by the famous Clohessy-Wiltshire equations.

$$\begin{aligned}m\ddot{r}_x - 2m\omega_0\dot{r}_y - 3m\omega_0^2r_x &= T_x + d_x \\m\ddot{r}_y + 2m\omega_0\dot{r}_x &= T_y + d_y \\m\ddot{r}_z + m\omega_0^2r_z &= T_z + d_z\end{aligned}$$

where

- r_x, r_y, r_z are the components of the relative position between chaser and target
- $\omega_0 = \pi/12$ [rad/h] is the orbital angular velocity of the target satellite
- m is the mass of the chaser
- $T_i, (i = x, y, z)$ is the i -th component of the control input force acting on the relative motion dynamics
- $d_i, (i = x, y, z)$ is the i -th component of the external disturbance

The C-W equations give a first-order approximation of the chaser's motion in a target-centered coordinate system and is often used in planning space rendezvous problems (ISS, Salyut, and Tiangong space stations are just some examples.)

With appropriate definitions of states and variables the dynamic equations of motion for space-rendezvous can be converted into standard state-space form for LMI optimization as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= Ax + B_1u + B_2d \\ y &= Cx\end{aligned}$$

where the vectors in the above state-space representation are defined as follows:

$$x = [r_x \ r_y \ r_z \ \dot{r}_x \ \dot{r}_y \ \dot{r}_z]^T$$

$$y = [r_z \ r_y \ r_x]^T$$

$$u = [T_x \ T_y \ T_z]^T$$

$$d = [d_x \ d_y \ d_z]^T$$

and the matrices in the above state-space representation are defined as follows:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 3\omega_0^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2\omega_0^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2\omega_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\omega_0^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_1 = B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0_{3 \times 3} \\ I_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C = [I_3 \ 0_{3 \times 3}]$$

162.2 The Data

The data required are the mass properties of both the target and chaser vehicles for space rendezvous. Also required is the orbital angular velocities of the target and chasers and measurements of relative kinematics between the two.

162.3 The Optimization Problem

The optimization problem is trying to attenuate the disturbance to output transfer function using either the H-inf or H2 norm.

- Objective: Hinf or H2 norm
- Variables: Controller Gains
- Constraints: Relative Dynamics/Kinematics between Chaser and Target in Orbit

162.4 The LMI: Space Rendezvous LMI Optimization

The space rendezvous problem can be approached with either H-inf or H-2 optimization formulations. Both formulations can achieve closed-loop stability which ensures that rendezvous occurs because the relative distance between target and chaser eventually approaches zero. The LMIs for the H-inf and H2 optimization problem are shown below which are easily solvable because the matrices for the space rendezvous problem are available above in standard form.

Duan and Yu approach the H_∞ . The minimum attenuation level from disturbance to output can be found by solving the following LMI optimization problem.

$$\min \gamma_\infty$$

$$\text{s.t. } X > 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (AX + B_1W)^T + AX + B_1W & B_2 & (C_1X + D_1W)^T \\ B_2^T & -\gamma_{H\infty}I & D_2^T \\ C_1X + D_1W & D_2 & -\gamma_{H\infty}I \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

which is the same as Theorem 8.1 in Duan and Yu's Book, the solution to the H_∞ problem.

162.5 Conclusion:

The LMI for Space Rendezvous is a useful and interesting method to model and simulate practical problems in spacecraft engineering. Space Rendezvous usually requires very good vision-based navigation or an exceptional human operator that can close the gap for final mating of the two docking adapters.

162.6 Implementation

A link to CodeOcean or other online implementation of the LMI

162.7 Related LMIs

Links to other closely-related LMIs

- [Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI](#)¹
- [H2OptimalOutputFeedback](#)²

162.8 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- [LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control](#)³ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- <https://www.routledge.com/LMIs-in-Control-Systems-Analysis-Design-and-Applications/Duan-Yu/p/book/9781466582996> - LMIs in Control Systems: Analysis, Design, and Applications - Duan and Yu

¹ https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Optimal_Output_Feedback_Hinf_LMI

² https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LMIs_in_Control/pages/Optimal_Output_Feedback_H2_LMI

³ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

163 Template

This methods uses LMI techniques iteratively to obtain the result.

163.1 The System

Given a state-space representation of a system $G(s)$ and an initial estimate of reduced order model $\hat{G}(s)$.

$$\begin{aligned} G(s) &= C(sI - A)B + D, \\ \hat{G}(s) &= \hat{C}(sI - \hat{A})\hat{B} + \hat{D}, \end{aligned}$$

Where $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$, $C \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $D \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$, $\hat{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times k}$, $\hat{B} \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times m}$, $\hat{C} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times k}$ and $\hat{D} \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times m}$.

163.2 The Data

The full order state matrices A, B, C, D .

163.3 The Optimization Problem

The objective of the optimization is to reduce the H_∞ norm .

163.4 The LMI: The Lyapunov Inequality

Objective: $\min \gamma$.

Subject to: $P = \begin{bmatrix} P11 & P12 \\ P21 & P22 \end{bmatrix} > 0$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P11 + P11A & A^T P12 + P12\hat{A} & P11B - P12\hat{B} & C^T \\ \hat{A}^T P12^T + P12^T A & \hat{A}^T P22 + P22\hat{A} & P12^T B - P22\hat{B} & \hat{C}^T \\ B^T P11 - \hat{B}^T P12^T & B^T P12 - \hat{B}^T P22 & -\gamma I & D^T - \hat{D}^T \\ C & \hat{C} & D - \hat{D} & -\gamma I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

163.5 Conclusion:

The LMI techniques results in model reduction close to the theoretical bounds.

163.6 External Links

A list of references documenting and validating the LMI.

- LMI Methods in Optimal and Robust Control¹ - A course on LMIs in Control by Matthew Peet.
- LMIs in Systems and Control Theory² - A downloadable book on LMIs by Stephen Boyd.

¹ http://control.asu.edu/MAE598_frame.htm

² <https://web.stanford.edu/~boyd/lmibook/>

164 Contributors

Edits	User
51	1234qwer1234qwer4 ¹
1	Ainz Ooal Gown ²
38	Aramani3 ³
315	Asalimil ⁴
6	Atcovi ⁵
87	Bryan.c.chu ⁶
1	DannyS712 ⁷
59	Dirk Hünninger ⁸
78	Djagt ⁹
36	Eoskowro ¹⁰
11	Fatima107 ¹¹
311	Govada Yashaswy ¹²
34	Harishankar Prabhakaran ¹³
6	JackBot ¹⁴
1	JackPotte ¹⁵
165	Jalpeshbhadra1 ¹⁶
51	Mcavorsi ¹⁷
32	Minorax ¹⁸
213	Mkhajenejad ¹⁹
12	Mmpeet ²⁰

-
- 1 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:1234qwer1234qwer4>
 - 2 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Ainz_Ooal_Gown
 - 3 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Aramani3&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 4 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Asalimil&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 5 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Atcovi>
 - 6 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Bryan.c.chu&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 7 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:DannyS712>
 - 8 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Dirk_H%25C3%25BCnniger
 - 9 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Djagt&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 10 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Eoskowro&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 11 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Fatima107&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 12 https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Govada_Yashaswy&action=edit&redlink=1
 - 13 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Harishankar_Prabhakaran
 - 14 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:JackBot>
 - 15 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:JackPotte>
 - 16 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Jalpeshbhadra1&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 17 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Mcavorsi&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 18 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Minorax>
 - 19 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Mkhajenejad&action=edit&redlink=1>
 - 20 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Mmpeet>

13	Mwadiéh ²¹
51	Nnbeauli ²²
1	QuiteUnusual ²³
249	Rezajamesahmed ²⁴
1	ShakespeareFan00 ²⁵
106	Shassaan ²⁶
22	Skatarey95 ²⁷
5	Talitsky ²⁸
2	Tegel ²⁹
5	Tpati1994 ³⁰
5	Uziel302 ³¹
57	Varadaraya Ganesh Shenoy ³²
22	Vasenthi ³³
1	ZI Jony ³⁴

21 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Mwadiéh&action=edit&redlink=1>

22 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Nnbeauli>

23 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:QuiteUnusual>

24 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Rezajamesahmed&action=edit&redlink=1>

25 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:ShakespeareFan00>

26 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Shassaan&action=edit&redlink=1>

27 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Skatarey95&action=edit&redlink=1>

28 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Talitsky&action=edit&redlink=1>

29 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Tegel>

30 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Tpati1994&action=edit&redlink=1>

31 <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:Uziel302>

32 https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Varadaraya_Ganesh_Shenoy&action=edit&redlink=1

33 <https://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php%3ftitle=User:Vasenthi&action=edit&redlink=1>

34 https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User:ZI_Jony

List of Figures

- GFDL: Gnu Free Documentation License. <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/fdl.html>
- cc-by-sa-3.0: Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 3.0 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/>
- cc-by-sa-2.5: Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 2.5 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.5/>
- cc-by-sa-2.0: Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 2.0 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/>
- cc-by-sa-1.0: Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 1.0 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/1.0/>
- cc-by-2.0: Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/>
- cc-by-2.0: Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en>
- cc-by-2.5: Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5/deed.en>
- cc-by-3.0: Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 License. <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en>
- GPL: GNU General Public License. <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl-2.0.txt>
- LGPL: GNU Lesser General Public License. <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html>
- PD: This image is in the public domain.
- ATTR: The copyright holder of this file allows anyone to use it for any purpose, provided that the copyright holder is properly attributed. Redistribution, derivative work, commercial use, and all other use is permitted.
- EURO: This is the common (reverse) face of a euro coin. The copyright on the design of the common face of the euro coins belongs to the European Commission. Authorised is reproduction in a format without relief (drawings, paintings, films) provided they are not detrimental to the image of the euro.
- LFK: Lizenz Freie Kunst. <http://artlibre.org/licence/lal/de>
- CFR: Copyright free use.

- EPL: Eclipse Public License. <http://www.eclipse.org/org/documents/epl-v10.php>

Copies of the GPL, the LGPL as well as a GFDL are included in chapter Licenses³⁵. Please note that images in the public domain do not require attribution. You may click on the image numbers in the following table to open the webpage of the images in your webbrowser.

³⁵ Chapter 165 on page 487

165 Licenses

165.1 GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<http://fsf.org/>>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed. Preamble

The GNU General Public License is a free, copyleft license for software and other kinds of works.

The licenses for most software and other practical works are designed to take away your freedom to share and change the works. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change all versions of a program—to make sure it remains free software for all its users. We, the Free Software Foundation, use the GNU General Public License for most of our software; it applies also to any other work released this way by its authors. You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for them if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs, and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to prevent others from denying you these rights or asking you to surrender the rights. Therefore, you have certain responsibilities if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it: responsibilities to respect the freedom of others.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must pass on to the recipients the same freedoms that you received. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

Developers that use the GNU GPL protect your rights with two steps: (1) assert copyright on the software, and (2) offer you this License giving you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify it.

For the developers' and authors' protection, the GPL clearly explains that there is no warranty for this free software. For both users' and authors' sake, the GPL requires that modified versions be marked as changed, so that their problems will not be attributed erroneously to authors of previous versions.

Some devices are designed to deny users access to install or run modified versions of the software inside them, although the manufacturer can do so. This is fundamentally incompatible with the aim of protecting users' freedom to change the software. The systematic pattern of such abuse occurs in the area of products for individuals to use, which is precisely where it is most unacceptable. Therefore, we have designed this version of the GPL to prohibit the practice for those products. If such problems arise substantially in other domains, we stand ready to extend this provision to those domains in future versions of the GPL, as needed to protect the freedom of users.

Finally, every program is threatened constantly by software patents. States should not allow patents to restrict development and use of software on general-purpose computers, but in those that do, we wish to avoid the special danger that patents applied to a free program could make it effectively proprietary. To prevent this, the GPL assures that patents cannot be used to render the program non-free.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. TERMS AND CONDITIONS 0. Definitions.

"This License" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"Copyright" also means copyright-like laws that apply to other kinds of works, such as semiconductor masks.

"The Program" refers to any copyrightable work licensed under this License. Each licensee is addressed as "you". "Licensees" and "recipients" may be individuals or organizations.

To "modify" a work means to copy from or adapt all or part of the work in a fashion requiring copyright permission, other than the making of an exact copy. The resulting work is called a "modified version" of the earlier work or a work "based on" the earlier work.

A "covered work" means either the unmodified Program or a work based on the Program.

To "propagate" a work means to do anything with it that, without permission, would make you directly or secondarily liable for infringement under applicable copyright law, except executing it on a computer or modifying a private copy. Propagation includes copying, distribution (with or without modification), making available to the public, and in some countries other activities as well.

To "convey" a work means any kind of propagation that enables other parties to make or receive copies. Mere interaction with a user through a computer network, with no transfer of a copy, is not conveying.

An interactive user interface displays "Appropriate Legal Notices" to the extent that it includes a convenient and prominently visible feature that (1) displays an appropriate copyright notice, and (2) tells the user that there is no warranty for the work (except to the extent that warranties are provided), that licensees may convey the work under this License, and how to view a copy of this License. If the interface presents a list of user commands or options, such as a menu, a prominent item in the list meets this criterion. 1. Source Code.

The "source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. "Object code" means any non-source form of a work.

A "Standard Interface" means an interface that either is an official standard defined by a recognized standards body, or, in the case of interfaces specified for a particular programming language, one that is widely used among developers working in that language.

The "System Libraries" of an executable work include anything other than the work as a whole, that (a) is included in the normal form of packaging a Major Component, but which is not part of that Major Component, and (b) serves only to enable use of the work with that Major Component, or to implement a Standard Interface for which an implementation is available to the public in source code form. A "Major Component", in this context, means a major essential component (kernel, window system, and so on) of the specific operating system (if any) on which the executable work runs, or a compiler used to produce the work, or an object code interpreter used to run it.

The "Corresponding Source" for a work in object code form means all the source code needed to generate, install, and (for an executable work) run the object code and to modify the work, including scripts to control those activities. However, it does not include the work's System Libraries, or general-purpose tools or generally available free programs which are used unmodified in performing those activities but which are not part of the work. For example, Corresponding Source includes interface definition files associated with source files for the work, and the source code for shared libraries and dynamically linked subprograms that the work is specifically designed to require, such as by intimate data communication or control flow between those subprograms and other parts of the work.

The Corresponding Source need not include anything that users can regenerate automatically from other parts of the Corresponding Source.

The Corresponding Source for a work in source code form is that same work. 2. Basic Permissions.

All rights granted under this License are granted for the term of copyright on the Program, and are irrevocable provided the stated conditions are met. This License explicitly affirms your unlimited permission to run the unmodified Program. The output from running a covered work is covered by this License only if the output, given its content, constitutes a covered work. This License acknowledges your rights of fair use or other equivalent, as provided by copyright law.

You may make, run and propagate covered works that you do not convey, without conditions so long as your license otherwise remains in force. You may convey covered works to others for the sole purpose of having them make modifications exclusively for you, or provide you with facilities for running those works, provided that you comply with the terms of this License in conveying all material for which you do not control copyright. Those thus making or running the covered works for you must do so exclusively on your behalf, under your direction and control, on terms that prohibit them from making any copies of your copyrighted material outside their relationship with you.

Conveying under any other circumstances is permitted solely under the conditions stated below. Sublicensing is not allowed; section 10 makes it unnecessary. 3. Protecting Users' Legal Rights From Anti-Circumvention Law.

No covered work shall be deemed part of an effective technological measure under any applicable law fulfilling obligations under article 11 of the WIPO copyright treaty adopted on 20 December 1996, or similar laws prohibiting or restricting circumvention of such measures.

When you convey a covered work, you waive any legal power to forbid circumvention of technological measures to the extent such circumvention is effected by exercising rights under this License with respect to the covered work, and you disclaim any intention to limit operation or modification of the work as a means of enforcing, against the work's users, your or third parties' legal rights to forbid circumvention of technological measures. 4. Conveying Verbatim Copies.

You may convey verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice; keep intact all notices stating that this License and any non-permissive terms added in accord with section 7 apply to the code; keep intact all notices of the absence of any warranty; and give all recipients a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge any price or no price for each copy that you convey, and you may offer support for warranty protection for a fee. 5. Conveying Modified Source Versions.

You may convey a work based on the Program, or the modifications to produce it from the Program, in the form of source code under the terms of section 4, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

* a) The work must carry prominent notices stating that you modified it, and giving a relevant date. * b) The work must carry prominent notices stating that it is released under this License and any conditions added under section 7. This requirement modifies the requirement in section 4 to "keep intact all notices". * c) You must license the entire work, as a whole, under this License to anyone who comes into possession of a copy. This License will therefore apply, along with any applicable section 7 additional terms, to the whole of the work, and all its parts, regardless of how they are packaged. This License gives no permission to license the work in any other way, but it does not invalidate such permission if you have separately received it. * d) If the work has interactive user interfaces, each must display Appropriate Legal Notices; however, if the Program has interactive interfaces that do not display Appropriate Legal Notices, your work need not make them do so.

A compilation of a covered work with other separate and independent works, which are not by their nature extensions of the covered work, and which are not combined with it such as to form a larger program, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the compilation and its resulting copyright are not used to limit the access or legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. Inclusion of a covered work in an aggregate does not cause this License to apply to the other parts of the aggregate. 6. Conveying Non-Source Forms.

You may convey a covered work in object code form under the terms of sections 4 and 5, provided that you also convey the machine-readable Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, in one of these ways:

* a) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by the Corresponding Source fixed on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange. * b) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by a written offer, valid for at least three years and valid for as long as you offer spare parts or customer support for that product model, to give anyone who possesses the object code either (1) a copy of the Corresponding Source for all the software in the product that is covered by this License, on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange, for a price no more than your reasonable cost of physically performing this conveying of source, or (2) access to copy the Corresponding Source from a network server at no charge. * c) Convey individual copies of the object code with a copy of the written offer to provide the Corresponding Source. This alternative is allowed only occasionally and noncommercially, and only if you received the object code with such an offer, in accord with subsection 6b. * d) Convey the object code by offering access from a designated place (gratis or for a charge), and offer equivalent access to the Corresponding Source in the same way through the same place at no further charge. You need not require recipients to copy the Corresponding Source along with the object code. If the place to copy the object code is a network server, the Corresponding Source may be on a

different server (operated by you or a third party) that supports equivalent copying facilities, provided you maintain clear directions next to the object code saying where to find the Corresponding Source. Regardless of what server hosts the Corresponding Source, you remain obligated to ensure that it is available for as long as needed to satisfy these requirements. * e) Convey the object code using peer-to-peer transmission, provided you inform other peers where the object code and Corresponding Source of the work are being offered to the general public at no charge under subsection 6d.

A separable portion of the object code, whose source code is excluded from the Corresponding Source as a System Library, need not be included in conveying the object code work.

A "User Product" is either (1) a "consumer product", which means any tangible personal property which is normally used for personal, family, or household purposes, or (2) anything designed or sold for incorporation into a dwelling. In determining whether a product is a consumer product, doubtful cases shall be resolved in favor of coverage. For a particular product received by a particular user, "normally used" refers to a typical or common use of that class of product, regardless of the status of the particular user or of the way in which the particular user actually uses, or expects to use, is expected to use, the product. A product is a consumer product regardless of whether the product has substantial commercial, industrial or non-consumer uses, unless such uses represent the only significant mode of use of the product.

"Installation Information" for a User Product means any methods, procedures, authorization keys, or other information required to install and execute modified versions of a covered work in that User Product from a modified version of its Corresponding Source. The information must suffice to ensure that the continued functioning of the modified object code is in no case prevented or interfered with solely because modification has been made.

If you use an object code work under this section in, or with, or specifically for use in, a User Product, and the conveying occurs as part of a transaction in which the right of possession and use of the User Product is transferred to the recipient in perpetuity or for a fixed term (regardless of how the transaction is characterized), the Corresponding Source conveyed under this section must be accompanied by the Installation Information. But this requirement does not apply if neither you nor any third party retains the ability to install modified object code on the User Product (for example, the work has been installed in ROM).

The requirement to provide Installation Information does not include a requirement to continue to provide support service, warranty, or updates for a work that has been modified or installed by the recipient, or for the User Product in which it has been modified or installed. Access to a network may be denied when the modification itself materially and adversely affects the operation of the network or violates the rules and protocols for communication across the network.

Corresponding Source conveyed, and Installation Information provided, in accord with this section must be in a format that is publicly documented (and with an implementation available to the public in source code form), and must require no special password or key for unpacking, reading or copying. 7. Additional Terms.

"Additional permissions" are terms that supplement the terms of this License by making exceptions from one or more of its conditions. Additional permissions that are applicable to the entire Program shall be treated as though they were included in this License, to the extent that they are valid under applicable law. If additional permissions apply only to part of the Program, that part may be used separately under those permissions, but the entire Program remains governed by this License without regard to the additional permissions.

When you convey a copy of a covered work, you may at your option remove any additional permissions from that copy, or from any part of it. (Additional permissions may be written to require their own removal in certain cases when you modify the work.) You may place additional permissions on material, added by you to a covered work, for which you have or can give appropriate copyright permission.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, for material you add to a covered work, you may (if authorized by the copyright holders of that material) supplement the terms of this License with terms:

* a) Disclaiming warranty or limiting liability differently from the terms of sections 15 and 16 of this License; or * b) Requiring preservation of specified reasonable legal notices or author attributions in that material or in the Appropriate Legal Notices displayed by works containing it; or * c) Prohibiting misrepresentation of the origin of that material, or requiring that modified versions of such material be marked in reasonable ways as different from the original version; or * d) Limiting the use for publicity purposes of names of licensors or authors of the material; or * e) Declining to grant rights under trademark law for use of some trade names, trademarks, or service marks; or * f) Requiring indemnification of licensors and authors of that material by anyone who conveys the material (or modified versions of it) with contractual assumptions of liability to the recipient, for any liability that these contractual assumptions directly impose on those licensors and authors.

All other non-permissive additional terms are considered "further restrictions" within the meaning of section 10. If the Program as you received it, or any part of it, contains a notice stating that it is governed by this License along with a term that is a further restriction, you may remove that term. If a license document contains a further restriction but permits relicensing or conveying under this License, you may add to a covered work material governed by the terms of that license document, provided that the further restriction does not survive such relicensing or conveying.

If you add terms to a covered work in accord with this section, you must place, in the relevant source files, a statement of the additional terms that apply to those files, or a notice indicating where to find the applicable terms.

Additional terms, permissive or non-permissive, may be stated in the form of a separately written license, or stated as exceptions; the above requirements apply either way. 8. Termination.

You may not propagate or modify a covered work except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to propagate or modify it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License (including any patent licenses granted under the third paragraph of section 11).

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates

your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, you do not qualify to receive new licenses for the same material under section 10. 9. Acceptance Not Required for Having Copies.

You are not required to accept this License in order to receive or run a copy of the Program. Ancillary propagation of a covered work occurring solely as a consequence of using peer-to-peer transmission to receive a copy likewise does not require acceptance. However, nothing other than this License grants you permission to propagate or modify any covered work. These actions infringe copyright if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or propagating a covered work, you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so. 10. Automatic Licensing of Downstream Recipients.

Each time you convey a covered work, the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensors, to run, modify and propagate that work, subject to this License. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

An "entity transaction" is a transaction transferring control of an organization, or substantially all assets of one, or subdividing an organization, or merging organizations. If propagation of a covered work results from an entity transaction, each party to that transaction who receives a copy of the work also receives whatever licenses to the work the party's predecessor in interest had or could give under the previous paragraph, plus a right to possession of the Corresponding Source of the work from the predecessor in interest, if the predecessor has it or can get it with reasonable efforts.

You may not impose any further restrictions on the exercise of the rights granted or affirmed under this License. For example, you may not impose a license fee, royalty, or other charge for exercise of rights granted under this License, and you may not initiate litigation (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that any patent claim is infringed by making, using, selling, offering for sale, or importing the Program or any portion of it. 11. Patents.

A "contributor" is a copyright holder who authorizes use under this License of the Program or a work on which the Program is based. The work thus licensed is called the contributor's "contributor version".

A contributor's "essential patent claims" are all patent claims owned or controlled by the contributor, whether already acquired or hereafter acquired, that would be infringed by some manner, permitted by this License, of making, using, or selling its contributor version, but do not include claims that would be infringed only as a consequence of further modification of the contributor version. For purposes of this definition, "control" includes the right to grant patent sublicenses in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License.

Each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under the contributor's essential patent claims, to make, use, sell, offer for sale, import and otherwise run, modify and propagate the contents of its contributor version.

In the following three paragraphs, a "patent license" is any express agreement or commitment, however denominated, not to enforce a patent (such as an express promise to practice a patent or covenant not to sue for patent infringement). To "grant" such a patent license to a party means to make such an agreement or commitment not to enforce a patent against the party.

If you convey a covered work, knowingly relying on a patent license, and the Corresponding Source of the work is not available for anyone to copy, free of charge and under the terms of this License, through a publicly available network server or other readily accessible means, then you must either (1) cause the Corresponding Source to be so available, or (2) arrange to deprive yourself of the benefit of the patent license for this particular work, or (3) arrange, in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License, to extend the patent license to downstream recipients. "Knowingly relying" means you have actual knowledge that, but for the patent license, your conveying the covered work in a country, or your recipient's use of the covered work in a country, would infringe one or more identifiable patents in that country that you have reason to believe are valid.

If, pursuant to or in connection with a single transaction or arrangement, you convey, or propagate by procuring conveyance of, a covered work, and grant a patent license to some of the parties receiving the covered work authorizing them to use, propagate, modify or convey a specific copy of the covered work, then the patent license you grant is automatically extended to all recipients of the covered work and works based on it.

A patent license is "discriminatory" if it does not include within the scope of its coverage, prohibits the exercise of, or is conditioned on the non-exercise of one or more of the rights that are specifically granted under this License. You may not convey a covered work if you are a party to an arrangement with a third party that is in the business of distributing software, under which you make payment to the third party based on the extent of your activity of conveying the work, and under which the third party grants, to any of the parties who would receive the covered work from you, a discriminatory patent license (a) in connection with copies of the covered work conveyed by you (or copies made from those copies), or (b) primarily for and in connection with specific products or compilations that contain the covered work, unless you entered into that arrangement, or that patent license was granted, prior to 28 March 2007.

Nothing in this License shall be construed as excluding or limiting any implied license or other defenses to infringement that may otherwise be available to you under applicable patent law. 12. No Surrender of Others' Freedom.

If conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot convey a covered work so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not convey it at all. For example, if you agree to terms that obligate you to collect a royalty for further conveying from those to whom you convey the Program, the only way you could satisfy

both those terms and this License would be to refrain entirely from conveying the Program. 13. Use with the GNU Affero General Public License.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, you have permission to link or combine any covered work with a work licensed under version 3 of the GNU Affero General Public License into a single combined work, and to convey the resulting work. The terms of this License will continue to apply to the part which is the covered work, but the special requirements of the GNU Affero General Public License, section 13, concerning interaction through a network will apply to the combination as such. 14. Revised Versions of this License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that numbered version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of the GNU General Public License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Program specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of the GNU General Public License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Program.

165.2 GNU Free Documentation License

Version 1.3, 3 November 2008

Copyright (c) 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<http://fsf.org/>>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed. 0. PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document "free" in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondly, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference. 1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you". You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "Opaque".

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The "publisher" means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section "Entitled XYZ" means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses

Later license versions may give you additional or different permissions. However, no additional obligations are imposed on any author or copyright holder as a result of your choosing to follow a later version. 15. Disclaimer of Warranty.

THESE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. 16. Limitation of Liability.

IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. 17. Interpretation of Sections 15 and 16.

following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", "Endorsements", or "History"). To "Preserve the Title" of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section "Entitled XYZ" according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties; any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License. 2. VERBATIM COPYING

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies. 3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first one listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general networking-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of additional material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document. 4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version precisely as the full title of the Invariant Section and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- * A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- * B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.
- * C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- * D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- * E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- * F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Appendix below.
- * G. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions if they were based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- * K. For its original Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- * L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and

If the disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability provided above cannot be given local legal effect according to their terms, reviewing courts shall apply local law that most closely approximates an absolute waiver of all civil liability in connection with the Program, unless a warranty or assumption of liability accompanies a copy of the Program in return for a fee.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively state the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles. * M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version. * N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section. * O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or of the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added (by or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version. 5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements". 6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document. 7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate. 8. TRANSLATION

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

If a section in the Document is Entitled "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", or "History", the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see <<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>>.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program does terminal interaction, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

<program> Copyright (C) <year> <name of author> This program comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type 'show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type 'show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands 'show w' and 'show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, your program's commands might be different; for a GUI interface, you would use an "about box".

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. For more information on this, and how to apply and follow the GNU GPL, see <<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>>.

The GNU General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If you permit linking a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License. But first, please read <<http://www.gnu.org/philosophy/why-not-lgpl.html>>.

(section 1) will typically require changing the actual title. 9. TERMINATION

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it. 10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <<http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document. 11. RELICENSING

"Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site" (or "MMC Site") means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrightable works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A "Massive Multiauthor Collaboration" (or "MMC") contained in the site means any set of copyrightable works thus published on the MMC site.

"CC-BY-SA" means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

"Incorporate" means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is "eligible for relicensing" if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing. ADDENDUM: How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

Copyright (C) YEAR YOUR NAME. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the License is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

If you have Invariant Sections, Front-Cover Texts and Back-Cover Texts, replace the "with ... Texts." line with this:

with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being LIST.

If you have Invariant Sections without Cover Texts, or some other combination of the three, merge those two alternatives to suit the situation.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, you recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.

165.3 GNU Lesser General Public License

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<http://fsf.org/>>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

This version of the GNU Lesser General Public License incorporates the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

0. Additional Definitions.

As used herein, “this License” refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser General Public License, and the “GNU GPL” refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

“The Library” refers to a covered work governed by this License, other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An “Application” is any work that makes use of an interface provided by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library. Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode of using an interface provided by the Library.

A “Combined Work” is a work produced by combining or linking an Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library with which the Combined Work was made is also called the “Linked Version”.

The “Minimal Corresponding Source” for a Combined Work means the Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

The “Corresponding Application Code” for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

1. Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL.

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

2. Conveying Modified Versions.

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

* a) under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or

* b) under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.

3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files.

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

* a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.

* b) Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

4. Combined Works.

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do not restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained in the Combined Work and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications, if you also do each of the following:

* a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.

* b) Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

* c) For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.

* d) Do one of the following:

- o 0) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.
- o 1) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.
- * e) Provide Installation Information, but only if you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section 6 of the GNU GPL, and only to the extent that such information is necessary to install and execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining or relinking the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option 4d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source and Corresponding Application Code. If you use option 4d1, you must provide the Installation Information in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.)

5. Combined Libraries.

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

* a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.

* b) Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License “or any later version” applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.